

*Forney Hay*

STATUTES  
of the

SUPREME COUNCIL  
MOTHER COUNCIL OF THE WORLD

of the

THIRTY-THIRD DEGREE

Ancient & Accepted Scottish  
Rite of Freemasonry

---

SOUTHERN JURISDICTION  
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA





*"Nemo est supra leges"*

*(No one is above or beyond control of the law)*



OCTOBER

1983

STATUTES  
 *of the*   
SUPREME COUNCIL  
MOTHER COUNCIL OF THE WORLD  
  
*of the*  
THIRTY-THIRD DEGREE  
Ancient & Accepted Scottish  
Rite *of* Freemasonry

---

SOUTHERN JURISDICTION  
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA



*"Nemo est supra leges"*  
*(No one is above or beyond control of the law)*



OCTOBER  
1983

# TABLEAU

Including Appointments  
Subsequent To The 1983 Session

## MEMBERS OF THE SUPREME COUNCIL, 33°, OF THE SOUTHERN JURISDICTION, U.S.A.

HENRY C. CLAUSEN.....Sov. Gr. Comdr. ....House of the Temple  
(S. G. I. G. Calif.) 1733 16th St., N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20009

HERBERT A. RONIN.....Lt. Gr. Comdr. ....4645 Bryan Circle  
(S. G. I. G. Neb.) Lincoln, Nebraska 68506

J. W. CHANDLER .... Gr. Chancellor.....P.O. Box 2705  
(S. G. I. G. Texas) Houston, Texas 77252

JOHN I. SMITH.....Gr. Min. of State.....Poinsett Hotel  
(S. G. I. G. S.C.) 120 South Main Street  
Greenville, South Carolina 29601

C. FRED KLEINKNECHT. ....Gr. Sec. Genl. .... House of the Temple  
(S. G. I. G. at Large) 1733 16th St., N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20009

ANDREW BENEDICT.....Gr. Treas. Genl. ....First American Nat'l Bank  
(S. G. I. G. Tenn.)  
Nashville, Tennessee 37237

GEORGE R. EFFINGER.. ....Gr. Almoner.....333 Cardinal Lane  
(S. G. I. G. Ky.) Paducah, Kentucky 42001

WILLIAM M. HOLLIS.....Gr. Chaplain.....2320 Jonila Avenue  
(S. G. I. G. Fla.) Lakeland, Florida 33803

S. BARRY CASEY .....Gr. Orator. .... P.O. Box 11528  
(S. G. I. G. Arizona) Phoenix, Arizona 85061

DAVID O. JOHNSON..... Gr. M. of Cer. ....2001 NW 19th Avenue  
(S. G. I. G. Oregon) Portland, Oregon 97209

WALTER C. PLOESER.....Gr. Chamberlain.....3633 Lindell Blvd.  
(S. G. I. G. Mo.) St. Louis, Missouri 63108

WILLIAM E. MONTGOMERY....First Gr. Equerry ... P.O. Box HH  
(S. G. I. G. Kansas) Syracuse, Kansas 67878

LOUIS K. THOMPSON.....Second Gr. Equerry ... 2620 Brookridge Avenue  
(S. G. I. G. Minnesota)  
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55422

WILLIAM NASH. ....Gr. Standard Bearer.....P.O. Box 2139  
(S. G. I. G. Arkansas)  
Little Rock, Arkansas 72203

WILLIAM W. BRUBAKER.....Gr. Sword Bearer ... 630 Union Arcade Building  
(S. G. I. G. Iowa) Davenport, Iowa 52801

JOHN D. BLANKINSHIP.....Gr. Herald .....1515 Norton Building  
(S. G. I. G. Wash.) Seattle, Washington 98104

C. SCOTT BAILEY .... S. G. I. G. Mississippi..... P.O. Box 326  
Meridian, Mississippi 39301

JAMES R. ROGERS.....S. G. I. G. Alabama ... 400 Valley Avenue  
Birmingham, Alabama 35209

FRANCIS W DOUGLAS.....S. G. I. G. Utah.. 2119 East 13th South St.  
Salt Lake City, Utah 84108

D. WALTER JESSEN ..... S. G. I. G. Louisiana..... 440 Kirby Street  
Lake Charles, Louisiana 70601

EDWARD L. PINE..... S. G. I. G. Nevada..... 330 Chevy Chase Drive  
Reno, Nevada 89509

JESS W GERN ..... S. G. I. G. Colorado . .... 1370 Grant Street  
Denver, Colorado 80203

WILLIAM E. ECCLESTON .....S. G. I. G. District of Columbia  
5144 Linnean Terrace, N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20008

THOMAS S. PERRY . ....S. G. I. G. Georgia  
3301 Wood Valley Road NW  
Atlanta, Georgia 30327

MAYNARD A. MORRISON . . S. G. I. G. North Dakota.. 2811 Cherry Street  
Grand Forks, North Dakota 58201

FREDERICK A DAUGHERTY....S G I G. Oklahoma. 1800 Coventry Lane  
Oklahoma City, Oklahoma 73120

JACK D. REHBERG..... S. G. I. G. Montana.... P.O. Box 1264  
Billings, Montana 59103

H. LLOYD WILKERSON.... S G. I. G. North Carolina P.O. Box 1553  
Jacksonville, North Carolina 28541-1553

DONALD M. JETT ..... S. G. I. G. Maryland..3800 North Charles St.  
Baltimore, Maryland 21218-1899

**DEPUTIES AND ADDITIONAL OFFICERS, 33°,  
INSPECTORS GENERAL HONORARY**

(Subject to Reappointment)

ROBERT J ROGERS..... Deputy in Alaska..... 2035 Sheperdia Drive  
Anchorage, Alaska 99504

JOSEPH L MARTINEZ . ....Deputy in Puerto Rico... G P.O. Box 1119  
San Juan, Puerto Rico 00936

CLYDE B RIDLEY .....Deputy in Hawaii . .... 5240 Apo Drive  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96821

JOE A DIELE... . .... Deputy in Japan and Korea  
38-22, Ebisu 3-chome, Shibuya-ku  
Tokyo 150, Japan

EDGAR A. COLE . ....Deputy in Okinawa and Guam.....PSC Box 20802  
APO San Francisco 96230

MONROE K ALEXANDER . Deputy in New Mexico..... P.O. Box 4355  
Santa Fe, New Mexico 87502

IAN LIN..... Deputy in Taiwan and China..... P.O. Box 17-87  
Taipei, Taiwan, R.O.C

WILLIAM H BREADEN . . Deputy at the Panama Canal.. PSC Box 67  
APO Miami, Florida 34002

ELMER D. STRICKLER.. .... Deputy in West Virginia .. Riverside Addition  
Richwood, West Virginia 26261

DAVID KRUGER ..... Deputy in Virginia .. 310 North Quaker Lane  
Alexandria, Virginia 22304

MARVIN K BAILIN.. . . Deputy in South Dakota..... 1410 South Center  
Sioux Falls, South Dakota 57105

LOWELL C JENSEN. ....Deputy in Idaho..... 5750 S. Faust Road  
Idaho Falls, Idaho 83402

JACK E. NIXSON..... Deputy in Wyoming..... Box 698  
Wheatland, Wyoming 82201

PETER R. BURICH... ..G. Steward.....10212 Hatherleigh Drive  
Bethesda, Maryland 20814

WILLIAM D JACKSON.. ..G. Steward..... 1225 South Taylor Street, 22  
Arlington, Virginia 22204

ROBERT L. FOLEY..... G. Organist. . .... 1509 Blue Sage Circle  
Wichita, Kansas 67230

WILLIAM G.SIZEMORE Director of Education and Americanism  
932 Woburn Court  
McLean, Virginia 22102

AEMIL POULER, G. C. ....Managing Editor . 1733 16th Street, N.W.  
*The New Age* Washington, D.C. 20009

**GRAND CROSSES COURT OF HONOUR**

ROBERT B ANDERSON.....October 20, 1959..... Dallas, Texas Bodies

OTTO E. PASSMAN.. October 22, 1963.... Shreveport, Louisiana Bodies

JAMES D. CARTER.....October 3, 1967. . . . .Waco, Texas Bodies

HORACE WINSLOW McCURDY October 3, 1967.....Seattle, Washington Bodies

LYMAN LOUIS LEMNITZER.....October 16, 1969. . . . .Tokyo, Japan Bodies

JOE D WAGGONNER, JR. .... October 14, 1971. . . . .Shreveport, Louisiana Bodies

BRUCE C CLARKE ..... October 14, 1971..... Dallas, Texas Bodies

WILBUR D. MILLS..... October 14, 1971.... Little Rock, Arkansas Bodies

SAMUEL J ERVIN, JR . . . . .October 11, 1973..... Charlotte, N C Bodies

RAYMOND W MILLER.....October 11, 1973. . . . .Salt Lake City, Utah Bodies

AEMIL POULER..... October 11, 1973..... Greenville, S.C Bodies

JOHN LEWIS HALL.....October 16, 1975.... Tallahassee, Florida Bodies

M. GRAHAM CLARK, JR .....October 16, 1975..... Joplin, Missouri Bodies

GERALD R. FORD.....October 16, 1975.... Northern Masonic Jurisdiction

ROBERT CARLYLE BYRD .... October 13, 1977..... Charleston, W Va Bodies

JOHN JACOB RHODES.....October 13, 1977..... Phoenix, Arizona Bodies

ALLAN SHIVERS.....October 13, 1977..... Austin, Texas Bodies

WILEY ODELL MAY .....October 11, 1979..... Memphis, Tennessee Bodies

ANDREW BURKE . ....October 16, 1981..... San Francisco, Calif Bodies

WOOD WILSON LOVELL.....October 16, 1981..... Atlanta, Georgia Bodies

MELVIN GUY HALL.....October 14, 1983 .... St Louis, Missouri Bodies

CARL WILLIAM HOPP.....October 14, 1983.....Portland, Oregon Bodies

EVERETT HOUSER.....October 14, 1983.. Long Beach, California Bodies

**EMERITI MEMBERS**

VIRGIL G FRANCIS..... Tempe, Arizona . . . . . Sept. 1, 1972

EDWARD J. FRANTA ..... Langdon, North Dakota..... Oct. 13, 1977

CLARENCE D. PHILLIPS... .. Portland, Oregon . . . . . Jan. 31, 1978

CHARLES E WEBBER . . . . .Salem, Virginia..... Oct. 16, 1981

JAMES G. JOHNSTON.....Newton, North Carolina. .... Oct. 16, 1981

JOHN W DONALDSON... ..Towson, Maryland..... Oct. 14, 1983

**EMERITI MEMBERS OF HONOUR**

STANLEY F. MAXWELL..... Lexington, Massachusetts.. . Oct 18, 1979

RAOUL L. MATTEI..... Paris, France. .... Oct. 18, 1979

RAOUL BERTEAUX.....Brussels, Belgium . . . . . Oct 16, 1981

SIR RALPH HONE.....London, England..... Oct. 16, 1981

ERIK KAY-HANSJUN.....Copenhagen, Denmark..... Oct 16, 1981

IN DEO FIDUCIA NOSTRA

HOUSE OF THE TEMPLE OF THE SUPREME COUNCIL OF THE  
THIRTY-THIRD DEGREE OF THE ANCIENT AND ACCEPTED  
SCOTTISH RITE OF FREEMASONRY OF THE SOUTHERN  
JURISDICTION OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

OFFICE OF THE GRAND SECRETARY GENERAL,  
WASHINGTON, D C , OCTOBER, 1983

I, C. FRED KLEINKNECHT, JR , Grand Secretary General of the Supreme Council of the Thirty-third Degree of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry of the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States of America, certify that the following is a true copy of the Statutes and Regulations of said Supreme Council, as amended, including changes made at its Session held in the city of Washington, D C , from October 17, 1983 to October 19, 1983

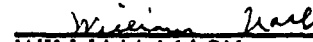
Grand Secretary General.



Unanimously approved October 18, 1983 by the  
Committee on Jurisprudence and Legislation.

  
FRANK H. DAVISON, Chairman

  
HERBERT A. RONIN

  
WILLIAM NASH

  
GEORGE R. EFFINGER

## CONTENTS

	Page
Art. I. The Supreme Council—Name .....	11
II. Jurisdiction.....	11
III. Degrees.....	12
IV. Members.....	14
V. Sessions—Quorum .....	24
VI. Officers.....	25
VII. Committees.....	36
VIII. Council of Administration.....	37
IX. Procedure.....	37
X. Deputies of the Supreme Council.....	38
XI. Revenues, Fees and Taxes .....	40
XII. Rituals, Books and Libraries.....	44
XIII. Clothing and Uniforms, Grand Decora- tions, Jewels, Rings, Caps .....	46
XIV. Court of Honour.....	60
XV. Regulations Governing Subordinate Bodies .....	63
XVI. Formation of New Bodies .....	72
XVII. Regulations Affecting Candidates and Members .....	77
XVIII. Trials and Penal Statutes.....	88
XIX. Official Locations .....	95
XX. Amendments.....	95
XXI. Declaratory Disposition .....	96
Acts of Incorporation.....	97
Governing Resolutions .....	100
Code for Forming New Bodies and Forms.....	109
Index.....	123

# STATUTES

**ADOPTED OCTOBER 1983**

—  
ARTICLE I  
THE SUPREME COUNCIL  
ITS NAME

SEC. 1. The name of this Supreme Council is “The Supreme Council (Mother Council of the World) of the Inspectors General Knights Commanders of the House of the Temple of Solomon of the Thirty-third Degree of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Free Masonry of the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States of America.” Name

ARTICLE II  
ITS JURISDICTION

SEC. 1. The Jurisdiction of this Supreme Council includes all the territory over which the United States of America exercises domain or powers of government, except the States of Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, and Wisconsin, which were apportioned by this Supreme Council to the Northern Masonic Jurisdiction of the United States. The Jurisdiction of this Supreme Council also includes those countries where it has established, or may hereafter establish, Bodies of the Rite, and over which countries no regular or legitimate Supreme Council has acquired Masonic possession or jurisdiction. Jurisdiction,  
Territorial

SEC. 2. Each State and Territory within the General Jurisdiction of this Supreme Council, unless otherwise ordered by the Supreme Council, is hereby declared to Jurisdiction,  
Particular

be a separate particular Jurisdiction within itself. Other like particular Jurisdictions may be created and defined by the Grand Commander from time to time at and over territory or countries over which this Supreme Council has acquired or may acquire Jurisdiction, who shall prescribe the boundaries of each such like particular Jurisdiction.

Jurisdiction, Army and Navy

Army Lodge of Perfection, Army Chapter of Rose Croix, Army Council of Kadosh, and Army Consistory being national in character, and being limited to Master Masons in the Regular Army or Navy of the United States as to candidates, constitute a separate Jurisdiction attached to the Jurisdiction of Kansas and under the control of the Sovereign Grand Inspector General in Kansas, while said Bodies are located on the Military Reservation at Fort Leavenworth, Kansas.

Jurisdiction, Change in

SEC. 3. The Grand Commander or the Supreme Council is authorized to attach or detach any State or Territory within the General Jurisdiction of this Supreme Council, in which there is not a resident Sovereign Grand Inspector General, to or from the Jurisdiction of any Sovereign Grand Inspector General, or *Deputy of the Supreme Council.*

ARTICLE III

DEGREES

SEC. 1. By authority of this Supreme Council, within its Jurisdiction are established the following Subordinate Bodies, to wit:

Lodges of Perfection

a. Lodges of Perfection, by which are conferred the Degrees from the Fourth to the Fourteenth, inclusive; namely, Secret Master, Perfect Master, Intimate Secretary, Provost and Judge, Intendant of the Building, Elu of the Nine, Elu of the Fifteen, Elu of the Twelve, Master Architect, Royal Arch of Solomon, Perfect Elu.

b. Chapters of Rose Croix, by which are conferred the Degrees from the Fifteenth to the Eighteenth, inclusive; namely, Knight of the East, Prince of Jerusalem, Knight of the East and West, Knight Rose Croix.

Chapters of Rose Croix

c. Councils of Kadosh, by which are conferred the Degrees from the Nineteenth to the Thirtieth, inclusive; namely, Pontiff, Master of the Symbolic Lodge, Noachite or Prussian Knight, Knight of the Royal Axe or Prince of Libanus, Chief of the Tabernacle, Prince of the Tabernacle, Knight of the Brazen Serpent, Prince of Mercy, Knight Commander of the Temple, Knight of the Sun or Prince Adept, Scottish Knight of St. Andrew, Knight Kadosh.

Councils of Kadosh

d. Consistories, by which are conferred the Thirty-first and Thirty-second Degrees; namely, Inspector Inquisitor, Master of the Royal Secret.

Consistories

SEC. 2. The mandatory degrees are the Fourth, Fourteenth, Eighteenth, Thirtieth and Thirty-second and they shall never be communicated except by the Sovereign Grand Inspector General or Deputy, and then only in unusual circumstance.

Degrees, By Whom May Be Conferred

None of the Degrees of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite may be conferred within the Jurisdiction of this Supreme Council except by Subordinate Bodies established by its authority, nor be communicated except by Sovereign Grand Inspectors General in their discretion and within their Jurisdictions, or by Deputies of the Supreme Council, as authorized in Article X, Section 3 of these Statutes, or by a Subordinate Body having a special dispensation for that purpose from a Sovereign Grand Inspector General or a Deputy of the Supreme Council. All fees received for Degrees communicated as herein authorized shall be immediately paid to the Supreme Council, unless the Degrees were communicated for the purpose of establishing, or as the agent for, an organized Body, in which event they shall be immediately paid to such Body.

Degrees, Reservation

SEC. 3. The Supreme Council reserves to itself the power of conferring any of the Degrees of the Rite upon any Brother whom it may deem worthy to receive them.

ARTICLE IV  
MEMBERS

Members

SEC. 1. This Supreme Council consists of not to exceed thirty-three Active Members (Sovereign Grand Inspectors General) and such Emeriti and Honorary Members as the Supreme Council may elect. The Active Members shall be so distributed that no particular Jurisdiction within its General Jurisdiction shall have more than one Member.

Active Members, Election

SEC. 2. Whenever a vacancy exists in any particular Jurisdiction, the Supreme Council may, at any regular session thereafter held, elect from the Inspectors General Honorary, resident and affiliated within that particular Jurisdiction, one person to the office of Sovereign Grand Inspector General in that Jurisdiction who becomes *ex officio* an Active Member of the Supreme Council *Ad Vitam*.

It may also, at any regular or special session, elect to the office of Sovereign Grand Inspector General, with no specific state or territory as a Jurisdiction, the Grand Secretary General, who thereby becomes an Active Member at Large and Grand Secretary General.

Such elections shall be had after nomination in executive session, and the vote shall be taken viva voce on roll call beginning with the youngest Member and must be unanimous, all present voting.

Emeriti Members

SEC. 3. A Sovereign Grand Inspector General who has resigned may be elected, by a like unanimous vote, an Emeritus Member and will have the privilege of proposing measures, serving on committees, and being heard in debate, but not of voting, and he shall be exempt from the payment of dues.

Exempt From Dues

SEC. 4. A Sovereign Grand Inspector General who shall have served for a period of ten years may, upon

his own application, presented at any regular session, by a majority vote of the Members of the Supreme Council then present, be transferred to the list of Emeriti Members, with the rank and dignity possessed by him at the time of his retirement, together with the right to use the title of the highest office attained by him, with the prefix "Past," and he shall be exempt from the payment of dues.

Emeriti Members, Voluntary Transfers

SEC. 5. Whenever any elective officer of the Supreme Council or a Sovereign Grand Inspector General shall have become, by reason of physical or mental infirmity or for cause, unable to properly discharge his duties, the Supreme Council may, upon his request and by a majority vote, or upon motion and by a two-thirds vote of the members then present at any regular or special session of the Supreme Council, remove said officer or Inspector General from office or transfer such officer or Inspector General to the list of Emeriti Members, with the rank and privileges of a member retiring under provisions of Section 4 of this Article.

Emeriti Members, Involuntary Transfers

SEC. 6. Upon retirement under either of the foregoing sections the office of Sovereign Grand Inspector General, and any office in the Supreme Council held by the Member so retired, shall immediately become vacant and may be filled at that or any future regular session of the Supreme Council.

Active Members, Vacancies

SEC. 7. The Supreme Council may, at any regular session, elect from among the Members of the Thirty-third Degree of any other Jurisdiction such Brethren as may be nominated by the Grand Commander, to be enrolled upon its Tableau as Emeriti Members of Honour, whose names shall be continued perpetually upon its rolls. Each of these will become an Honorary Grand Cross of the Court of Honour and be entitled to wear the decoration of that Rank.

Emeriti Members of Honour

SEC. 8. The Supreme Council may, at any regular



Honorary  
Members,  
Election

session, elect to receive the Thirty-third Degree and to be Honorary Members of the Supreme Council, with the rank and dignity of Inspectors General Honorary, such Masters of the Royal Secret possessing the qualifications and regularly nominated as herein provided, as it may select by unanimous vote taken *viva voce*, on roll call beginning with the youngest Member, all present voting. The Thirty-third Degree shall never be asked for, directly or indirectly, and if asked for shall be refused. Nominations shall be referred to the Committee on Nominations and report therefrom had before ballot is taken. No nomination shall be made of a member of any Body which is in arrears for two years.

Honorary  
Members,  
Limitations,  
Specifications  
and  
Qualifications

SEC. 9. Not less than thirty days before each regular session of the Supreme Council each Sovereign Grand Inspector General and each Deputy of the Supreme Council may file in the office of the Grand Secretary General, in the number below specified, the written nominations for Inspectors General Honorary, Masters of the Royal Secret, bona fide residents and members in good standing of Subordinate Bodies of this Jurisdiction, who have attained the age of thirty-five years and who have had conferred upon them the rank and decoration of Knight Commander of the Court of Honour at least forty-six months before the session at which the nominations are to be voted on, to receive the Thirty-third Degree and to be Honorary Members of the Supreme Council with the rank and dignity of Inspector General Honorary.

The number of such nominations for Inspectors General Honorary for each Orient in the United States and Canal Zone shall be *three* for its first 2,500 (or fewer) Masters of the Royal Secret as of the prior December 31, and *one* for each additional 2,500. *Fractions left over are to be carried forward as credits.* The smaller territorial and foreign Orients may each have one nomination for Inspector General Honorary, except when in the judgment of the Grand Commander a

larger number is needed in a particular Jurisdiction.

Nominations filed less than thirty days before any such session shall not be considered at that session, except by unanimous consent. Nominations shall be made upon blanks furnished by the Grand Secretary General, and must state the name in full of each nominee, the place and date of his birth, his occupation, his residence, the dates when he received the Thirty-second Degree and the rank of Knight Commander of the Court of Honour, the names and location of the Bodies of the Rite with which he is affiliated, and a brief statement of his specific services rendered in behalf of this Rite. Provided, that when the nominee is either a resident of, or a member of Bodies in, another particular Jurisdiction under this General Jurisdiction, the approval of such nomination by the Sovereign Grand Inspector General or the Deputy of the Supreme Council in such other particular Jurisdiction shall be obtained, and such nomination shall be charged to the Jurisdiction of the Sovereign Grand Inspector General or the Deputy of the Supreme Council making the same.

SEC. 10. In addition to the nominations provided for in the preceding section, and in addition to the number standing to his credit, and in the same form and manner and complying with the same conditions, each Sovereign Grand Inspector General and each Deputy of the Supreme Council may nominate to receive the Thirty-third Degree with the rank and dignity of Inspector General Honorary and Honorary Member of the Supreme Council, one Master of the Royal Secret for the first one hundred, and one for each additional two hundred Masters of the Royal Secret who have received the Thirty-second Degree in his Jurisdiction since the preceding regular session. Whatever fractions are left over from one such session may be counted in the quota of the next.

Nominations,  
How Made

Honorary  
Members,  
Quota,  
Regulatory  
as to  
Number

Nominations under this and the preceding section shall be referred to the Committee on Nominations and report had thereon before ballot is taken.

Honorary  
Members  
at Large

SEC. 11. The Supreme Council reserves to itself the right to elect Inspectors General Honorary from the Masters of the Royal Secret of the Jurisdiction at large, whenever in its judgment the interests of the Rite will be thereby promoted, and without reference to the rank of Knight Commander of the Court of Honour.

33rd Degree,  
Where  
Conferred

SEC. 12. The Thirty-third Degree must, when practicable, be conferred by the Supreme Council, but when not practicable it may be conferred by the Sovereign Grand Inspector General or the Deputy of the Supreme Council in the Jurisdiction in which the designate resides, or in which his membership is held, or by courtesy.

33rd Degree,  
Forfeiture  
of Election

SEC. 13. If a Brother elected to receive the Thirty-third Degree does not present himself to receive it at or prior to the regular session of the Supreme Council next succeeding his election, such election shall be void, but the time may be extended by unanimous vote of the Supreme Council.

33rd Degree,  
Gratuitous

SEC. 14. The Thirty-third Degree shall not be given gratuitously except by unanimous vote of the Supreme Council.

Honorary  
Members,  
Rights

SEC. 15. Honorary Members have the right to be present at all sessions of the Supreme Council except executive sessions, and to a voice therein but without a vote.

Honorary  
Members,  
Loss of  
Membership

SEC. 16. Honorary Membership in the Supreme Council is *ipso facto* terminated by voluntary resignation duly accepted; by expulsion or suspension from the Supreme Council or any of its Subordinate Bodies; by voluntary non-affiliation for a period of one year in

either a Blue Lodge or the Scottish Rite; by expulsion or suspension from the privileges of Masonry by the Lodge or Grand Lodge of Symbolic Masonry having jurisdiction over the Member. Permanent removal from the General Jurisdiction of this Supreme Council by a Member does not terminate the membership, provided the Member remains affiliated and in good standing with the Subordinate Bodies of the Rite in this General Jurisdiction.

SEC. 17. A Sovereign Grand Inspector General possesses, and may exercise within his particular Jurisdiction, all the prerogatives of Grand Master of Masons, so far as relates to this Rite, and may do and perform all such acts as he may deem for its interest which are not prohibited by the Constitutions or by these Statutes. When rendering a decision involving the interpretation of these Statutes or concerning the practice of the Rite he shall immediately make a full report thereof to the Grand Commander.

Active  
Members,  
General  
Powers

Note A Sovereign Grand Inspector General, or Deputy, has the power to disapprove the selection of, or to remove any officer of a subordinate body in his orient, or of a related corporation (See 1947 Trans , P 303; 1963 Trans P. 234 )

SEC. 18. A Sovereign Grand Inspector General, or a Deputy, may appoint Chairmen of Advisory Conferences to act for him, and their acts are valid when approved by him and he is responsible for them.

Chairman  
of Advisory  
Conferences

The duties and responsibilities of such Chairmen are, as follows:

- a. To serve as the eyes and ears of the Sovereign Grand Inspector General, or Deputy, to the end that peace and harmony may be promoted and brotherly love prevail;
- b. To see that customs, usages and laws of the Supreme Council are properly observed;

- c. To carry out the instructions of the Sovereign Grand Inspector General, or Deputy; and
- d. To exercise such powers as may be delegated to him by the Sovereign Grand Inspector General, or Deputy, in writing.

Explanation: The title "Deputy" is sometimes erroneously used. This title "Deputy" applies only to the title "Deputy of the Supreme Council," which office functions only in Orients where there is no Active Member

Jurisdiction,  
Removal  
From

SEC. 19. If a Sovereign Grand Inspector General removes permanently from his particular Jurisdiction he *ipso facto* loses his active membership.

Absence,  
Resignation

SEC. 20. Any Sovereign Grand Inspector General absent from two successive regular sessions of the Supreme Council without excuse adjudged sufficient may, at the close of the second session, be deemed to have resigned his membership in the Supreme Council.

Resignation  
May Be  
Demanded

SEC. 21. The resignation of a Sovereign Grand Inspector General, where the good of the Order requires it, may be demanded by unanimous vote of all the other Sovereign Grand Inspectors General present and in session.

Active  
Members  
Exempt  
From Dues

SEC. 22. A Sovereign Grand Inspector General cannot be an officer of a Subordinate Body of the Rite. He shall be a member of all Subordinate Bodies within his Jurisdiction, with all rights and privileges of such membership, but shall be exempt from the payment of dues.

Degrees,  
Communicate  
in Foreign  
Countries

SEC. 23. A Sovereign Grand Inspector General is authorized to communicate any of the Degrees of this Rite, except the Thirty-third, in any foreign country where no Supreme Council exists.

Letters  
Temporary,  
Issued By

SEC. 24. A Sovereign Grand Inspector General may issue Letters Temporary for the establishment within

his Jurisdiction of Subordinate Bodies, which Letters shall continue in force until the next regular session of the Supreme Council.

SEC. 25. A Sovereign Grand Inspector General may grant dispensations waiving the provisions of the Statutes of the Supreme Council or the By-laws of Subordinate Bodies within his Jurisdiction governing the time of presenting petitions of candidates, reference and reports of committees thereon, and balloting therefor, and delays in the time for conferring Degrees upon qualified and elected candidates, and all other Statutes and By-laws governing the time and place of meeting and the transaction of routine business by the Subordinate Bodies in his particular Jurisdiction. He shall not have power to dispense with the requirement of residence within his Jurisdiction for a period of six months prior to petitioning for the Degrees, except in cases when the respective Inspectors General or Deputies agree. He may give his consent to Subordinate Bodies suspending the provisions of their By-laws in particular instances when in his opinion such action is for the best interest of the Rite, and there is no statute of the Supreme Council prohibiting it.

Dispensations

SEC. 26. A Sovereign Grand Inspector General has the power to confer or communicate Degrees, either with or without charge therefor, and without election by a Body of the Rite, upon Brethren of great merit and desert in his Jurisdiction, who he is assured will be faithful and zealous in the Rite, or who are not well able to pay for the Degrees, or he may direct any organized Body, or Bodies, within his Jurisdiction to confer such Degrees for him, either with or without charge therefor.

Degrees  
Without Fee  
Or Election

And the Sovereign Grand Inspector General may direct that such Brethren be enrolled as members of such Bodies of the Rite in his Jurisdiction as he may designate.

In cases where the Degrees are conferred or communicated without charge, the Subordinate Bodies conferring same, or in which the Brethren are enrolled as members, shall not be required to pay to the Supreme Council the customary fee for Degrees; and the Supreme Council shall furnish to such Brethren, the usual English Patents or Diplomas without charge.

But a Deputy of the Supreme Council is not authorized to confer or communicate Degrees, or have it done, without charge therefor.

Reports,  
Official

SEC. 27. Each Sovereign Grand Inspector General shall make, whenever requested by the Grand Commander so to do, a full report of his official acts and decisions during such period as may be prescribed by the Grand Commander. In this report he may also make such recommendations for the good of the Rite as he may deem pertinent.

Deaths

SEC. 28. Upon the death of a Sovereign Grand Inspector General, Active or Emeritus, notice thereof shall be given the Grand Commander, who shall cause to be promulgated a suitable memorial of his life and Masonic service. Upon the death of an Inspector General Honorary, the Sovereign Grand Inspector General or the Deputy of the Supreme Council for the Jurisdiction shall notify the Grand Secretary General, who shall cause to be published in the *New Age* in a Memorial Column the name of the deceased Honorary Member, with the date and place of his birth and death. The Sovereign Grand Inspector General or the Deputy of the Supreme Council shall also cause a suitable memorial page to be set apart in the records of the Lodge of Perfection of which the deceased Inspector General Honorary was a member. This section, however, shall not be construed as prohibiting the Sovereign Grand Inspector General, the Deputy of the Supreme Council or the Lodge from promulgating any other suitable memorial if desired.

Memorials

SEC. 29. The Committee on Obituaries shall include in its report to the regular session the tablets, not previously reported, in memory of deceased Active and Emeriti Inspectors General prepared by the Grand Commander, which shall be published in the *Transactions of the Supreme Council* in full, together with a page or pages occupied by a reproduction of a photograph of each of the deceased.

Obituaries  
and  
Memorial  
Tablets

There shall also be published in the *Transactions* a tableau of deceased Inspectors General Honorary, and on opposite pages shall appear a reproduction of a photograph of each, of such size that four or more may appear upon one page.

SEC. 30. The Grand Commander may dispense with the wearing of the prescribed badge of mourning or the draping of the altars and working tools upon the death of an Active or Emeritus Member of the Supreme Council. The Sovereign Grand Inspector General may in like manner dispense with these memorial acts on the death of an Inspector General Honorary of his Jurisdiction.

Mourning  
Badges

SEC. 31. All official correspondence with the Grand Commander, and between Bodies of the Rite located in different Jurisdictions within the General Jurisdiction, relating to the status of members, to questions of Jurisdiction, to Masonic intercourse, to appeals for Masonic Charity or Fraternal Assistance, and to every subject requiring legislation by the Supreme Council, shall be carried on through the Sovereign Grand Inspectors General or the Deputies of the Supreme Council in charge of the respective Jurisdictions. All official correspondence with Bodies located in other Jurisdictions relating to similar matters must be carried on by the Sovereign Grand Inspector General or the Deputy of the Supreme Council through the Grand Commander, unless and as otherwise ordered or directed by the Grand Commander.

Corre-  
spondence,  
Official

Resignation

SEC. 32. The resignation of a Member shall be made to the Supreme Council when in session, subject to its acceptance by a majority vote. In vacation it may be made to the Grand Commander, who is authorized to accept the same, or to report it to the Supreme Council for action.

## ARTICLE V

### SESSIONS—QUORUM

Sessions,  
Regular

SEC. 1. The Supreme Council shall meet in regular session biennially at the House of the Temple in the City of Washington, District of Columbia, on the third Monday of October in each odd year, and in special session as provided in Section 2 of this Article; but no nomination of Inspectors General Honorary, of Grand Crosses, or of Knights Commander of the Court of Honour shall be made or acted upon except at a regular session in Washington.

Sessions,  
Special

SEC. 2. Special sessions may be called by the Grand Commander to be held at such time and place as he may name in the call. It shall be his duty to call special sessions upon the written request of a majority of the Sovereign Grand Inspectors General at such time and place as may be designated in their request. The date of a special session shall be not less than fifteen days nor more than sixty days after the date of summons except by unanimous consent and notice of a special meeting shall be given by wire and followed immediately by formal written notice to each Sovereign Grand Inspector General.

Quorum

SEC. 3. Seven Sovereign Grand Inspectors General, the Grand Commander or Lieutenant Grand Commander being present, or nine Sovereign Grand Inspectors General, in the absence of these officers, shall constitute a quorum for the transactions of business.

## ARTICLE VI

### OFFICERS

SEC. 1. The Dignitaries and officers of the Supreme Council are as follows:

Officers,  
Designations

#### ELECTIVE

Officers,  
Elective

1. Sovereign Grand Commander
2. Lieutenant Grand Commander
3. Grand Prior
4. Grand Chancellor
5. Grand Minister of State
6. Grand Secretary General
7. Grand Treasurer General
8. Grand Almoner

#### APPOINTIVE

Officers,  
Appointive

9. Grand Chaplain
10. Grand Orator
11. Grand Master of Ceremonies
12. Grand Chamberlain
13. First Grand Equerry
14. Second Grand Equerry
15. Grand Standard Bearer
16. Grand Sword Bearer
17. Grand Herald

The Grand Commander may appoint, in addition to the Grand Chaplain, who may be an Honorary Member, the following officers from the Honorary Membership to hold office during his pleasure:

Officers,  
Honorary  
Members

18. Two Grand Stewards
19. Grand Organist
20. Grand Tyler

SEC. 2. The Grand Commander is the Supreme Executive and the Chief Judicial Officer of the Rite within the Jurisdiction of this Supreme Council. He is the representative of the Supreme Council when that Body is not in session, and is invested with general powers of supervision, instruction, and administration everywhere within its Jurisdiction; and he may decide all questions

Grand  
Commander,  
Powers

properly referred to him affecting the interests of the Rite, and shall report his decisions in such manner as he may deem best, to the Sovereign Grand Inspectors General and the Deputies of the Supreme Council.

Report, Review

SEC. 3. The Grand Commander shall, at each regular session, make report to the Supreme Council of all official acts performed and judicial decisions rendered by him in recess. An appeal from any decision rendered by him shall not operate as suspensive. All of his official acts are subject to review by the Supreme Council.

Visitations

SEC. 4. He shall, if practicable, visit, either in person or by duly commissioned representatives, one or more of the Bodies in each State or Territory at least once in every two years and make report thereof to the Supreme Council at its next regular session.

Lieutenant Grand Commander

SEC. 5. The Lieutenant Grand Commander, in the absence of the Grand Commander from the Jurisdiction of the Supreme Council or upon the special request of the Grand Commander, shall assume the executive duties and powers of the office of Grand Commander, acting as Lieutenant Grand Commander, and shall have authority to issue Letters Temporary for the organization of new Bodies, decide questions submitted to him, sign checks and warrants, and perform such other acts as the emergency may require.

In the event of the death, resignation or disability of the Grand Commander, the Lieutenant Grand Commander shall assume the office of Grand Commander, as Grand Commander, and as such shall possess all the powers and be charged with the duties and responsibilities of the office.

He shall render a report of his acts to the Supreme Council at the next regular session.

If there be no elected Lieutenant Grand Commander the rights and duties herein set forth shall inure to and be discharged by the Grand Prior.

If under our *Statutes* and during his elected term of office, the Lieutenant Grand Commander should become Acting Grand Commander, or succeed to the office of Grand Commander, he shall so remain during said period and have the title "Sovereign Grand Commander," and the office of Lieutenant Grand Commander shall remain vacant until the next election of officers by the Supreme Council.

When the Lieutenant Grand Commander assumes the office of Grand Commander as authorized under our Statutes he shall be paid and be entitled to the salary, expenses, and benefits provided for the Grand Commander.

SEC. 6. The official titles of the Elective Officers of the Supreme Council are as given in Section 1, of this Article, under the heading, "Elective."

Titles, Official

SEC. 7. The Grand Secretary General shall keep in books provided for that purpose a faithful record of the transactions of the Supreme Council and of the Council of Administration, and shall keep in his possession and affix to such papers as may require attestation, the official seal of the Supreme Council. He shall keep all the accounts of the Supreme Council, receive all moneys due it and give proper receipts therefor, and shall immediately deposit, in the name of the Supreme Council, in a depository or depositories designated by the Supreme Council, all moneys received by him from any source whatsoever, and render a due account of such deposits to the Grand Treasurer General; and shall perform such other duties as properly appertain to his office, or which may be required of him by the Supreme Council or the Grand Commander. The Grand Secretary General is also the Custodian of the

Grand Secretary General

Custodian, House of the Temple

House of the Temple, and of all property, real and personal, belonging to the Supreme Council, and is charged with the safe keeping of the same.

Books  
Open To  
Inspection

SEC. 8. The books and accounts of the Grand Secretary General shall at all times be open for inspection by any Sovereign Grand Inspector General.

Reports

SEC. 9. The Grand Secretary General shall make to the Supreme Council on the first day of each regular session a full report of the transactions of his office, both general and financial, since the last regular session. He shall also report all property in his possession belonging to the Supreme Council. He shall, if required by the Grand Commander, make reports to any session of the Supreme Council.

Fiscal Year

The financial accounts of the Grand Secretary General shall be closed on December thirty-first in each year.

Transactions,  
Printing

SEC. 10. The Grand Secretary General shall cause to be printed a full report of the transactions of each regular and special session of the Supreme Council, omitting only such portions as the Supreme Council or Grand Commander shall direct.

Employees

SEC. 11. The Grand Secretary General is in charge of the employees in his office, and under his direction as Custodian of the House of the Temple and its grounds, and in such other departments as are placed under his direction or control; subject to the supreme executive authority of the Grand Commander.

Clerical  
Assistance

He may employ such clerical assistance in the discharge of the duties of his office as he may deem necessary, paying therefor, when the funds are not otherwise designated, out of his contingent fund.

Statements,  
Quarterly

SEC. 12. The Grand Secretary General shall make and mail to each Active Member of the Supreme

Council on the last day of each quarter a statement showing the financial condition of the Supreme Council as of that date.

Investments,  
Surplus  
Funds

SEC. 13. The Grand Commander and the Grand Secretary General, at the beginning of every quarter year, beginning January first, shall report to the Committee on Finance the amount of money in the treasury of the Supreme Council not otherwise appropriated, and their estimate of the amount necessary for the conduct of business of the Supreme Council for the succeeding three months, and the Committee on Finance shall thereupon direct the investment by the Grand Commander and the Grand Secretary General in such amount of the surplus funds of the Supreme Council as in the judgment of the Committee on Finance may be safely withdrawn for that purpose. Such investment may be made in obligations or securities, provided that the aggregate amount of common stocks shall at the time of investing not exceed 75% of the total current market value of all such investments, and provided further that when making any investment an independent investment advisor shall be consulted.

Compensation

SEC. 14. The Grand Secretary General shall receive such compensation for his services as the Supreme Council may designate.

Disburse-  
ments,  
Signatures

SEC. 15. The funds of this Supreme Council shall be paid out by checks drawn on the depositories of the Supreme Council and signed by the Grand Commander or the Lieutenant Grand Commander as provided in Section 5 of this Article, and by the Grand Secretary General and the Grand Treasurer General, payable to the order of the persons for whose benefits said checks are drawn.

Compensation

SEC. 16. The Grand Treasurer General shall receive such compensation for his services as the Supreme Council may designate.

Grand  
Prior

SEC. 17. The Grand Prior presides in the absence of the Grand Commander and the Lieutenant Grand Commander. He is, in the Supreme Council when convened, what the Junior Warden is in a Chapter of Rose Croix, and the Craft are under his superintendence while at refreshment. To him are referred in the first instance, at the request of the Sovereign Grand Inspectors General, all matters of complaint and controversy between Subordinate Bodies, between individual Brethren, and between Subordinate Bodies and their respective members, for opinion and advice. He shall also discharge such other duties as may from time to time be required of him by the Grand Commander or the Supreme Council.

Grand  
Chancellor

SEC. 18. The Grand Chancellor is the Law Officer of the Supreme Council. As such he is advisor of the Grand Commander and the Supreme Council on matters of Masonic law and precedent, to whom all questions thereof are to be referred; and upon all matters of importance debated in the Supreme Council he may be called upon to deliver his conclusions before the Supreme Council decides. To him it belongs to prepare charges against and prosecute offenders before the Supreme Council or any tribunal created by it; and when any matter is to be investigated or decided by the Supreme Council he shall, upon request, prepare and present clear and concise statements of facts with his views of the law. He will also give his opinion on questions of jurisprudence upon the request of the Grand Commander.

Grand  
Minister  
of State

SEC. 19. The Grand Minister of State is the Minister of Foreign Affairs and shall, when directed by the Grand Commander, conduct all the correspondence with foreign Bodies and report upon it to the Supreme Council. He shall also perform such other like duties as may from time to time be required of him by the Grand Commander or the Supreme Council.

SEC. 20. The Grand Orator is the Orator of the Supreme Council and is charged with the duty of causing to be suitably presented and properly welcomed distinguished visitors. He will also be called upon to pronounce eulogies on deceased Brethren, and perform such other like services as may from time to time be required of him by the Grand Commander or the Supreme Council.

Grand  
Orator

SEC. 21. Commencing at the regular session of the Supreme Council in October 1961, and each two years thereafter, the elective officers shall be elected for a term of two years; the appointive officers shall hold office from one regular session to the close of the next regular session.

Officers,  
Term Of

SEC. 22. The resignation of an officer shall be made to the Supreme Council when in session, subject to its acceptance by a majority vote, but in vacation shall be made to the Grand Commander, who is authorized to accept the same.

Resignation

SEC. 23. All of the rights, privileges, and perquisites of the officers are *ipso facto* terminated by voluntary resignation duly accepted, by permanent removal beyond the General Jurisdiction of this Supreme Council, by expulsion or suspension from the Supreme Council or any of its subordinate Bodies, by voluntary non-affiliation for a period of one year in either a Blue Lodge or the Scottish Rite, or by expulsion or suspension from the privileges of Masonry by the Grand Lodge or the Lodge of Symbolic Masonry having jurisdiction over such member.

Rights,  
Loss Of

SEC. 24. Whenever a vacancy shall occur in any of the elective offices of the Supreme Council, except that of Grand Secretary General, Grand Treasurer General, or Grand Almoner, the duties pertaining to the office so becoming vacant shall be performed by the next succeeding elected officer or officers in the order of

Vacancy

Succession



their respective rank until said office shall be filled by election.

The elected officer, however, shall retain and also perform the duties of the office to which he was elected. In signing for the office becoming vacant he shall sign as acting as the officer whose office has become vacant and the duties of which office he is at the time performing.

Vacancy  
Appointment

SEC. 25. If the office of the Grand Secretary General or the Grand Treasurer General becomes vacant the vacancy shall be filled by appointment by the Grand Commander or Acting Grand Commander until an election is held to fill the same.

If the office of the Grand Almoner becomes vacant the duties of this office shall be performed by the Grand Treasurer General until the next election.

Vacancy  
Election

SEC. 26. If a vacancy occurs in the office of Grand Commander or any other elective office, the same shall be filled by election on the second or some subsequent day of the next regular session, or at a special session, unless the Supreme Council is then in session.

The Supreme Council has power by a majority vote to adjourn such election from time to time until the vacancy is filled.

Vote  
Necessary  
To Elect

SEC. 27. A two-thirds vote of the Members present shall be necessary to elect a Grand Commander; a majority shall be sufficient in all other cases, except when otherwise provided in these Statutes.

Proxies,  
None

SEC. 28. No vote by proxy or letter for the election of any officer shall be received or counted.

## OFFICIAL SIGNATURES

SEC. 29. The distinctive symbol to be used before the signature of the Sov.: Grand Commander is a Cross with three cross-bars, near the extremities of which and of the shaft are small cross-bars; the signature to be followed by a rayed equilateral triangle enclosing the figure 33. Violet ink to be used.

Grand  
Commander

The Symbol Cross to precede the signature of a Sov.: Gr.: Insp.: General has two cross-bars, near the extremities of which and of the shaft are small cross-bars; the signature to be followed by a rayed equilateral triangle enclosing the figure 33; the title to be written Sov.: Gr.: Insp.: Genl.: Purple ink to be used.

Sov.: Grand  
Inspector  
General

The Symbol Cross to precede the signature of an Inspector General Honorary is a plain cross with two cross-bars (no cross-bars at the extremities); the signature to be followed by a rayed equilateral triangle enclosing the figure 33; the title to be written Insp.: Genl.: Hon.:. Crimson ink to be used.

Insp.:  
General  
Honorary

For the rest of the symbols to precede or follow signatures and titles red ink to be used.

In each of the above the cross-bars are to be horizontal and except where shown differently the shaft is inclined to the right to correspond with the angle of the strokes of slanting writing.

The shafts of the crosses used by the Court of Honour are vertical, the end of the shaft and cross-bars being provided with a small cross-bar at the extremities.

Court of  
Honour

For the Rose Croix the symbol is a Passion Cross set on the apex of a pyramid or equilateral triangle.

Rose Croix

By usage and custom the double-headed eagle has become an accepted emblem of the 32°.

Double-  
Headed  
Eagle



Sov.: Grand Commander



Sov.: Gr.: Insp.: Genl.:



Insp.: Genl.: Hon.:



\_\_\_\_\_ 33°  
Gr.: Cross



\_\_\_\_\_ 32°  
Kt.: Comm.: C.: of Hon.:



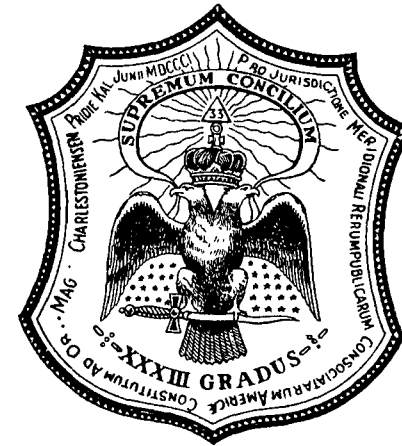
\_\_\_\_\_ 32°  
M.: R.: S.:



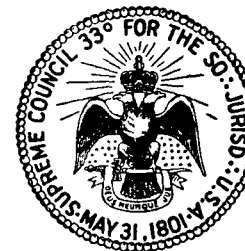
\_\_\_\_\_ 18°  
Eques á \_\_\_\_\_ R.:C.:

OFFICIAL SEALS

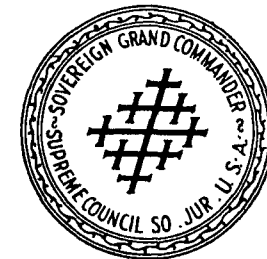
SEC. 30. The Seals attached to the Patents and official documents of this Supreme Council are as shown below:



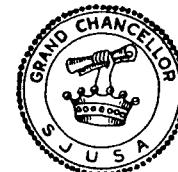
GREAT SEAL OF THE SUPREME COUNCIL



PETTY SEAL OF THE SUPREME COUNCIL



SEAL OF THE SOVEREIGN GR. COMMANDER



SEAL OF THE GRAND CHANCELLOR



SEAL OF THE GRAND SECRETARY GENERAL

ARTICLE VII  
COMMITTEES

**Appointment** SEC. 1. The Grand Commander shall, within sixty days after each regular session of the Supreme Council, appoint the Standing Committees to serve until the close of the next regular session of the Supreme Council. He may, during the vacation of the Supreme Council, fill any vacancy in any committee caused by death, resignation, or removal of Members. The following are the Standing Committees of the Supreme Council:

**Names Of**

- Appeals and Grievances
- Benevolence and Fraternal Assistance
- Education and Americanism
- Finance
- Fraternal Relations
- House of the Temple
- Jurisprudence and Legislation
- Letters Temporary and Permanent Charters
- Libraries
- Nominations
- Obituaries
- Publications
- Ritual and Ceremonial Forms
- State of the Order and Unfinished Business
- Subdivision and Reference
- Visitations, Domestic and Foreign

**Reports, Actives, Deputies** SEC. 2. The Sovereign Grand Inspectors General and the Deputies of the Supreme Council shall make separate reports of their Decisions and of their Acts. The reports of their Decisions shall be referred to the Committee on Jurisprudence and Legislation, and the reports of their Acts to the Committee on the State of the Order and Unfinished Business.

**Meetings** SEC. 3. When in the opinion of the Grand Commander the business of the Supreme Council would be

facilitated thereby he may convene any committee at any time.

ARTICLE VIII  
COUNCIL OF ADMINISTRATION

SEC. 1. The first nine (senior) Members in period of membership in the Supreme Council shall constitute the Council of Administration. The Grand Commander, or in his absence, the Lieutenant Grand Commander, with any four of said Members will constitute a quorum. **Members**

SEC. 2. The Council of Administration, the Grand Commander, or in his absence, the Lieutenant Grand Commander, being present, after thirty days' notice to all its Members of the time and place of meeting, shall assemble for the purpose of advising with the Grand Commander on such matters as may be submitted. **Meetings**

ARTICLE IX  
PROCEDURE

SEC. 1. All questions, other than election of officers or amendments to Statutes, shall be presented to the Supreme Council by motion or resolution, and shall be determined by *viva voce* vote of a majority of Members present, unless otherwise provided by Statute. Any motion or resolution, upon the request of three Members, shall be reduced to writing before being voted upon. **Questions, How Decided**

A roll call may be demanded on any proposition.

SEC. 2. Whenever, in the opinion of the Grand Commander, the emergency requires it, a vote of the Sovereign Grand Inspectors General may be taken in vacation upon a proposition not otherwise provided **Vote in Vacation, Actives**

for by these Statutes, and when such vote is so taken each vote shall be regarded as cast on the day of its receipt by the Grand Secretary General, and the proposition shall be recorded as adopted on the day when he has received the affirmative votes of two-thirds of all Active Members of the Supreme Council, provided that each Sovereign Grand Inspector General shall withhold his vote upon any proposition thus submitted until the expiration of fifteen days from the date of the receipt thereof. The result shall be made known to the Sovereign Grand Inspectors General by the Grand Commander.

## ARTICLE X

### DEPUTIES OF THE SUPREME COUNCIL

Appointment

SEC. 1. The Grand Commander may appoint and commission an Inspector General Honorary as the Deputy of the Supreme Council in any territory not occupied by it or by any other regular Supreme Council, with power to confer or communicate the Degrees and establish Subordinate Bodies of the Rite in such territory under Letters Temporary issued by the Grand Commander, and to perform such other acts as shall be specified in the commission issued to him by the Grand Commander.

Foreign  
Territory

Juris-  
dictions,  
Particular

SEC. 2. The Grand Commander may also appoint and commission an Inspector General Honorary as the Deputy of the Supreme Council in any particular Jurisdiction which is unattached, and in which there is no resident Sovereign Grand Inspector General, with the powers and prerogatives of a Sovereign Grand Inspector General within such Jurisdiction, except as otherwise provided in these Statutes. The Deputy thus appointed must be at the time of appointment a bona fide resident, and an affiliated member of Subordinate Bodies, in the Jurisdiction for which he is appointed,

Deputies  
Exempt  
From Dues

and shall be exempt from the payment of dues while serving as such Deputy.

SEC. 3. A Deputy of the Supreme Council shall not have the power to confer or communicate Degrees, except for the purpose of immediately establishing, or as agent of, an organized Body. Nor shall he have the power to confer or communicate Degrees as a gratuity.

Powers  
Limited

SEC. 4. All fees collected by a Deputy of the Supreme Council must be paid over by him to the Body for which the Degrees were conferred, or to the Supreme Council if a Body is not organized. He shall be reimbursed for all moneys necessarily expended by him in the discharge of his duty in organizing Bodies in unoccupied territories, upon accounts rendered to and approved by the Grand Commander.

Fees,  
Expenses

SEC. 5. A Deputy of the Supreme Council shall make, when requested by the Grand Commander or the Supreme Council, a full and detailed report of his acts and decisions together with any recommendations he may have to offer.

Reports

SEC. 6. The appointment or commission of a Deputy of the Supreme Council shall be in force no longer than the close of the ensuing regular session of the Supreme Council, unless confirmed at such session by the Supreme Council, and continued in force by the Grand Commander. No Deputy whose appointment has failed of confirmation shall again be appointed or commissioned without the consent of the Supreme Council.

Term

ARTICLE XI

REVENUES, FEES AND TAXES

Sources

SEC. 1. The revenues of the Supreme Council shall be derived from fees for Letters Temporary and Permanent Charters; from fees for Patents and Diplomas; from fees and dues from Bodies under its Jurisdiction; from fees for Degrees conferred by it and by Sovereign Grand Inspectors General or Deputies, and from the sale of its books.

SEC. 2. The fees for Letters Temporary and Permanent Charters shall be as follows:

Letters Temporary

Letters Temporary:

Lodge of Perfection.....	\$50.00
Chapter of Rose Croix.....	60.00
Council of Kadosh.....	60.00
Consistory.....	80.00

Charters

Permanent Charters:

Lodge of Perfection.....	\$60.00
Chapter of Rose Croix.....	80.00
Council of Kadosh.....	80.00
Consistory.....	100.00

Books

The cost of books for organizing Subordinate Bodies (in addition to the above) shall be as follows:

Lodge of Perfection.....	\$68.00
Chapter of Rose Croix.....	35.00
Council of Kadosh.....	39.00
Consistory.....	26.00

Patents, Diplomas, Certificates

SEC. 3. All Patents and Diplomas of the Degrees and Ladies' Certificates shall be issued by the Supreme Council: all Diplomas in Latin, and also Patents in English of Emeriti Members and of Emeriti Members of Honour, and Letters-Patent of Credence to Foreign

Representatives, under the Great Seal, with the individual seals and signatures of the Grand Commander, the Grand Chancellor and the Grand Secretary General; and those of the 14°, 18°, and 30° also to carry the Seal of the Body and the signatures of the Presiding Officer and the Secretary (or Registrar) of the Body of such Degree, respectively; Patents in English of Masters of the Royal Secret, under the Great Seal, signed by the Grand Commander and the Grand Secretary General, and by the Presiding Officer and Registrar of the Consistory; and Patents in English of Knights Commander of the Court of Honour, Inspectors General Honorary, Inspectors General Active, and Ladies' Certificates, under the Petty Seal, with the signatures of the Grand Commander and the Grand Secretary General.

The fees, if any, for such Patents, Diplomas, and Certificates shall be as follows:

Patents, Fees For

33° Active, Sov.: Gr.: Insp.: Genl.:	No Fee
33° Insp.: Genl.: Hon.: .....	Original No Fee
	Duplicate \$3.00
Grand Cross Court of Honour	
(Latin only).....	Original No Fee
	Duplicate \$10.00
Knight Commander Court of Honour	
	Original No Fee
	Duplicate \$3.00
32° Master of the Royal Secret	
	Original included in Fee \$6.00
	Duplicate or Corrected \$3.00
Ladies' Certificate.....	Original \$3.00
	Duplicate or Corrected \$2.00
Letters-Patent of Credence to Foreign	
Representative .....	No Fee
Patent of Affiliation from the Jurisdiction	
of another Supreme Council.....	\$3.00

Degrees,  
Fees For

SEC. 4. The minimum fees for conferring Degrees shall be as follows:

- a. For the Degrees from Fourth to Fourteenth, inclusive, including 14° Ring ..... \$70.00
- b. For the Degrees from the Fifteenth to the Eighteenth, inclusive ..... 35.00
- c. For the Degrees from the Nineteenth to the Thirtieth, inclusive ..... 35.00
- d. For the Thirty-first and Thirty-second Degrees, Patent included ..... 35.00
- e. For the Thirty-third Degree, Patent included ..... 200.00

No Sovereign Grand Inspector General (except as provided in Article IV, Section 26), Deputy of the Supreme Council or Subordinate Body shall confer any of the Degrees for any less fee than those above provided, but Subordinate Bodies may increase the fees; and all fees shall be paid in cash in advance.

Tax,  
Degrees

SEC. 5. Promptly after the conferring of the Fourth Degree the Secretaries of the Lodges of Perfection shall remit to the Supreme Council the sum of six dollars for each newly created Secret Master; and after the conferring of the Fifteenth Degree the Secretaries of the Chapters of Rose Croix shall remit the sum of three dollars for each newly created Knight of the East; and after the conferring of the Nineteenth Degree the Records of the Councils of Kadosh shall remit the sum of three dollars for each newly created Pontiff; and after the conferring of the Thirty-first Degree the Registrars of the Consistories shall remit the sum of three dollars for each newly created Inspector Inquisitor; and for each newly created Master of the Royal Secret, the Registrars of the Consistories shall remit the sum of six dollars for Patent, and no Patent shall be issued by the Grand Secretary General until these sums are received by him except as provided in Article IV, Section 26.

Tax,  
Per Capita

SEC. 6. The Grand Secretary General shall, annually, on or before the first day of April, make for each subordinate Body the Annual Report as provided in Article XV, Section 17, of these Statutes. Commencing January 1, 1979 the Per Capita Tax is sixty cents for the Lodge of Perfection and thirty cents each for the Chapter of Rose Croix, Council of Kadosh and Consistory, payable on members carried on the rolls the last day of December of the previous year. Bodies working under Letters Temporary, whose Charters are granted at the regular session next after their formation, shall not be assessed for the Per Capita Tax during the period covered by the Letters Temporary, but their liability will commence January first after the Charter is granted.

Bodies continued under Letters Temporary shall be assessed for the Per Capita Tax from following January first, unless the Supreme Council shall order otherwise.

Appro-  
priations

SEC. 7. At each session of the Supreme Council the Committee on Finance shall report by itemized list the appropriations necessary for the expenses of the Supreme Council, and in no case shall the money drawn from the Treasury upon any account exceed the amount appropriated for such account; provided that in case of an emergency or unusual circumstances any item in the budget may be increased upon the recommendation of the Finance Committee and the approval of the Grand Commander.

Mileage and  
Per Diem

SEC. 8. Each Sovereign Grand Inspector General in attendance upon any session of the Supreme Council or of the Council of Administration, or any member of a Committee in attendance upon a meeting of such committee called to sit in vacation, shall receive such per diem for each day's attendance as prescribed by the Supreme Council, and twenty (20) cents per mile travel expense from the place of his residence to the place of

meeting and twenty (20) cents per mile travel expense returning from the place of meeting to his home by the shortest travel route.

Active Members shall receive like per diem for each day's actual attendance after crowning upon the session at which they are crowned, and also like mileage while traveling on their return home after crowning.

## ARTICLE XII

### RITUALS, BOOKS, AND LIBRARIES

#### RITUALS

Title  
Retained

SEC. 1. The Supreme Council retains title to all the Rituals, Secret Works and Rubrics, and if a Body ceases to exist they shall be immediately returned to the Supreme Council.

Rituals for  
Active  
Members  
and  
Deputies

SEC. 2. Each Sovereign Grand Inspector General and each Deputy of the Supreme Council may have issued to him one copy of each Ritual, Secret Work and Rubric of the Degrees from the Fourth to the Thirty-second, inclusive, for all of which he shall receipt to the Grand Secretary General and agree that if he ceases to be such officer all the books shall be immediately returned to the Supreme Council.

Rituals for  
Subordinate  
Bodies

SEC. 3. Each Lodge of Perfection must obtain for its use from the Grand Secretary General the following books published by the Supreme Council, viz.:

- 4 Rituals of the Degrees conferred by it.
- 1 Secret Work of the Degrees conferred by it.
- 1 Rubric of the Degrees conferred by it.
- 1 Liturgy of the Degrees conferred by it.
- 1 Legenda of the Degrees conferred by it.
- 3 Funeral Ceremony and Lodge of Sorrow.
- 1 Grand Constitutions.
- 1 Morals and Dogma.
- 1 Clausen's Commentaries on Morals & Dogma.
- 1 Ceremony of Installation and Dedication.

In lieu of the distribution of Pike's *Morals and Dogma* there will be presented to each candidate upon his completion of the 32° a copy of *Clausen's Commentaries on Morals and Dogma* provided by the Supreme Council.

Clausen's  
Commentaries  
on Morals  
and Dogma

The Secretaries shall assemble a sufficient supply of Pike's *Morals and Dogma* for a loan and return on request and receipt of interested Brethren. *Clausen's Commentaries on Morals and Dogma* are adopted as the official and required form for communication of a degree when for good reason it is not exemplified in full form. *Clausen's Commentaries on Morals and Dogma* will be available to all members and others who have attained the 32° at the cost price. (See 1973 Trans., p. 181.)

The other Subordinate Bodies must obtain for their use the same number of Rituals, Secret Work, Rubric, and Grand Constitutions; and in addition thereto each Chapter of Rose Croix must obtain one copy of the Liturgy of the Chapter; each Council of Kadosh one copy of each of the Liturgy and Legenda of the Council; each Consistory one copy each of the Legenda and the Readings of the 32°.

Liturgies

SEC. 4. No other Ritual, Secret Work, Rubric, Liturgy, Manual, Monitor or book of like character than those prescribed and furnished by the Supreme Council shall be used by a Subordinate Body, nor can any Ritual, Secret Work, or Rubric become the property of any person or Body other than the Supreme Council.

Ritual  
Exclusive

#### BOOKS

SEC. 5. All books published by the Supreme Council, except the Rituals, Secret Works and Rubrics, may be sold by the Grand Secretary General to proper persons. No books whatever shall be sold outside the jurisdiction without the order of the Grand Commander, and none shall be sold except for cash.

Books,  
Sale Of

Books for  
Active  
Members

SEC. 6. Each Sovereign Grand Inspector General is entitled to have as his own property one copy of each work published by the Supreme Council, other than the Rituals, Secret Works and Rubrics.

## LIBRARIES

Rules and  
Regulations

SEC. 7. The Libraries of the Supreme Council are placed under the charge of the Grand Commander who shall appoint the employees and prescribe rules and regulations for the management of the same.

Catalogues

SEC. 8. Catalogues of the Libraries shall be printed and distributed as the Grand Commander may direct.

## ARTICLE XIII

CLOTHING AND UNIFORMS, GRAND DECORATIONS,  
JEWELS, RINGS, CAPS

## CLOTHING AND UNIFORMS

Clothing

SEC. 1. The clothing and uniforms shall be such as are prescribed in the Rituals and Liturgies.

SEC. 2. At the reception of candidates and upon other ceremonial occasions the Brethren may wear the ordinary evening dress of society or other black clothing, in lieu of the uniform, with the jewels and decorations of this Rite belonging to their rank.

Mourning  
Colors

SEC. 3. The mourning color of the Supreme Council is violet on white; that of the Court of Honour, black on orange; that of all the other Bodies, black on red.

## GRAND DECORATIONS

Decorations

SEC. 4. Those who are entitled to wear the Grand Decorations (*Majora Insignia Ordinis*) of the Thirty-third Degree will be divided into four classes and are as follows:

SEC. 5. Fourth Class: The Decoration shall be of gold and enamel, one and one-half of an inch in diameter, and made in the form as described in the Appendix to the Grand Constitutions of 1786. (See 4<sup>o</sup>, Article II, Pages 269 and 271, Grand Constitutions.) It shall be worn on the left breast, suspended by a white ribbon, one and one-fourth of an inch in width, with gold slide and buckle. This Decoration may be worn by all Inspectors General Honorary. (See page 50 for illustration.)

Fourth  
Class

SEC. 6. Third Class: The Decoration shall be as prescribed for the Fourth Class, but it shall be one and three-fourths of an inch in diameter, and shall be worn on the left breast, suspended by a white ribbon edged with purple, one and one-half of an inch in width, with gold slide and buckle. This Decoration may be worn by all Active and Emeriti Members of the Supreme Council not of the Second Class. (See page 51 for illustration.)

Third  
Class

SEC. 7. Second Class: The Decoration shall be as prescribed for the Third Class, but it shall be worn suspended from the neck, on the breast, by a purple ribbon edged with white, two and one-half inches in width. This Decoration may be worn by the Grand Prior, Grand Chancellor, Grand Minister of State, Grand Secretary General, Grand Treasurer General, Grand Almoner, and such Active and Emeriti Members as have held these offices, and also by all Active and Emeriti Members who have been such for twenty years, and by Grand Representatives of this Supreme Council in other Jurisdictions.

Second  
Class

SEC. 8. First Class: The Decoration shall be as prescribed for the Third Class, but shall be imposed upon a rayed sun of silver two and one-half inches in diameter, set with diamonds, and worn on the left breast. This Decoration may be worn by the Grand Commander, Lieutenant Grand Commander, by those

First  
Class



Brethren who have held either of said offices, and by eminent Masons abroad to whom the honor may be especially decreed by the Supreme Council.

#### JEWELS

Grand  
Cross

SEC. 9. *Grand Cross.* The Jewel of a Grand Cross of the Court of Honour is a Teutonic Cross of gold, one and three-fourths of an inch square, with raised or beaded edges, resting on a wreath of gold oak leaves; engraved on each arm of the cross is a column on which is a circular plate of gold with white enameled center bordered with blue enamel; gold beads around its base. In the center is a crimson rose with green leaves, and in the border "Gr.:. Cross Court of Honour" in gold letters. It shall be worn on the left breast, suspended by a white ribbon, one and one-fourth of an inch in width, with gold slide and buckle. (See page 52 for illustration.)

Knight  
Commander

SEC. 10. *Knight Commander.* The Jewel of a Knight Commander of the Court of Honour is a Passion Cross of gold, two inches long, enameled with red, resting on a wreath of gold laurel leaves; on the cross is a raised plate of gold with white enameled center; gold beads around its base. In the center is a trefoil of green, around which is "Kt.:. Comm.:. Court of Honour" in gold letters. It shall be worn on the left breast, suspended by a white ribbon, one and one-fourth of an inch in width, with gold bar. (See page 53 for illustration.)

Thirty-  
second  
Degree

SEC. 11. *Thirty-second Degree.* The Jewel of the Thirty-second Degree is a Teutonic Cross of gold, one and three-fourths of an inch square, with raised or beaded edges and a surface within frosted, having in the center a wreath of green enamel, with a gold tie at bottom, and within the wreath the numerals XXXII in gold.

SEC. 12. *Other Degrees.* The Jewels of the Thirtieth Degree, of the Eighteenth Degree, and of the Fourteenth Degree shall be such as are prescribed in the Rituals and Liturgies of those Degrees.

Other  
Degrees

SEC. 13. *Past Presiding Officers.* Jewels authorized to be worn by Past Presiding Officers and Officers of subordinate Bodies are as herein illustrated and described. (See page 54 for illustrations.)

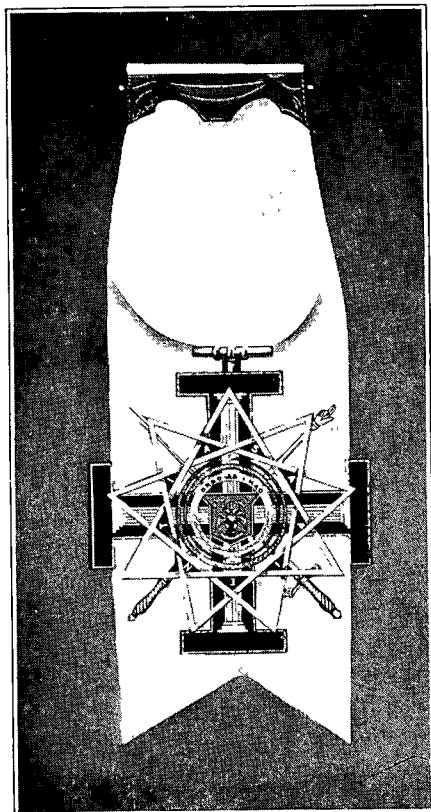
Past  
Presiding  
Officers

SEC. 14. The Ring of the Thirty-third Degree is a triple one of gold, like three small half-round rings side by side, united into one, not exceeding five-sixteenths of an inch in width. This ring may be plain without any device or mark on the outside of it, or it may have on the outside of it an equilateral triangular-shaped plate with the numerals 33 on same. Engraved within the ring should be the proper inscription, together with the name of the Brother and the date on which he received the Degree.

33° Ring

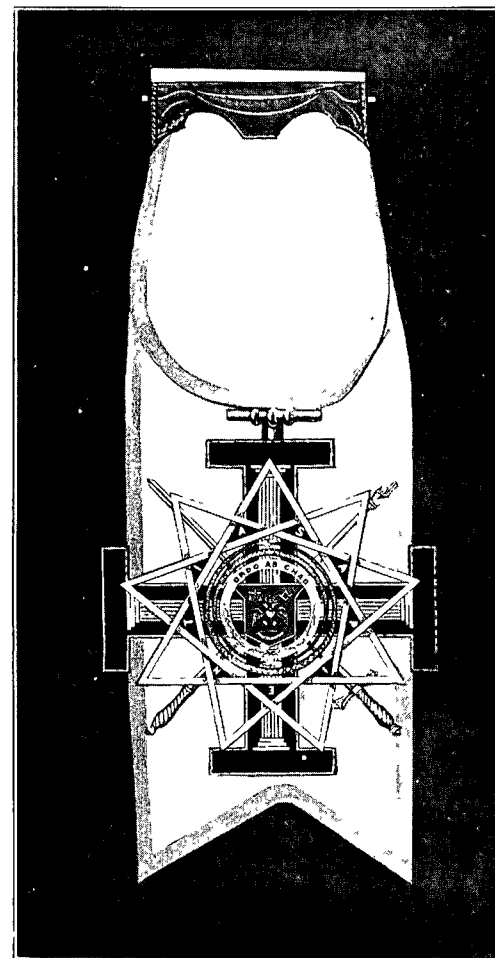
SEC. 15. The Ring of the Fourteenth Degree is a plain flat band of yellow gold or other metal resembling the same, approximately five-sixteenths of an inch in width, and having imposed thereon an engraved or enameled plate in the form of an equilateral triangle and within the triangle the Hebrew letter "Yod" and engraved within the ring the proper inscription. The recipient of a Fourteenth Degree Ring is hereby prohibited from placing any emblem or design thereon, except as provided in this section.

14° Ring



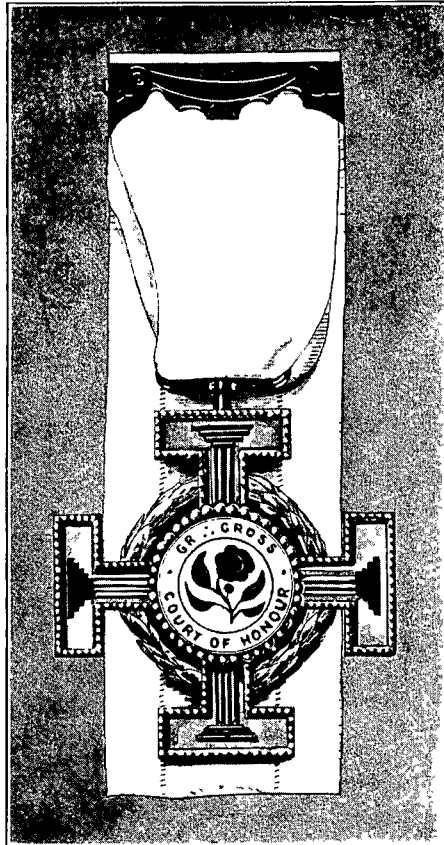
(Actual Size)

Grand Decoration  
 33° Insp. Genl. Hon.  
 Fourth Class (For description,  
 see Sec. 5 of this article.)



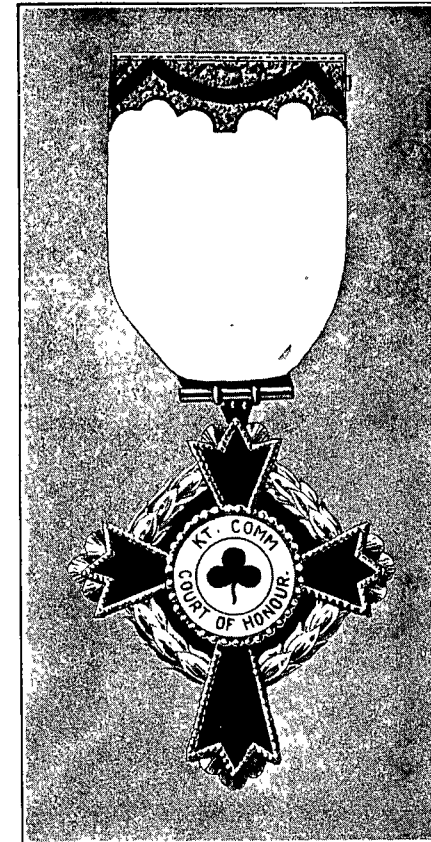
(Actual Size)

Grand Decoration  
 33° Active: Sov. Gr. Insp. Genl.  
 Third Class (For description,  
 see Sec. 6 of this article.)



(Actual Size)

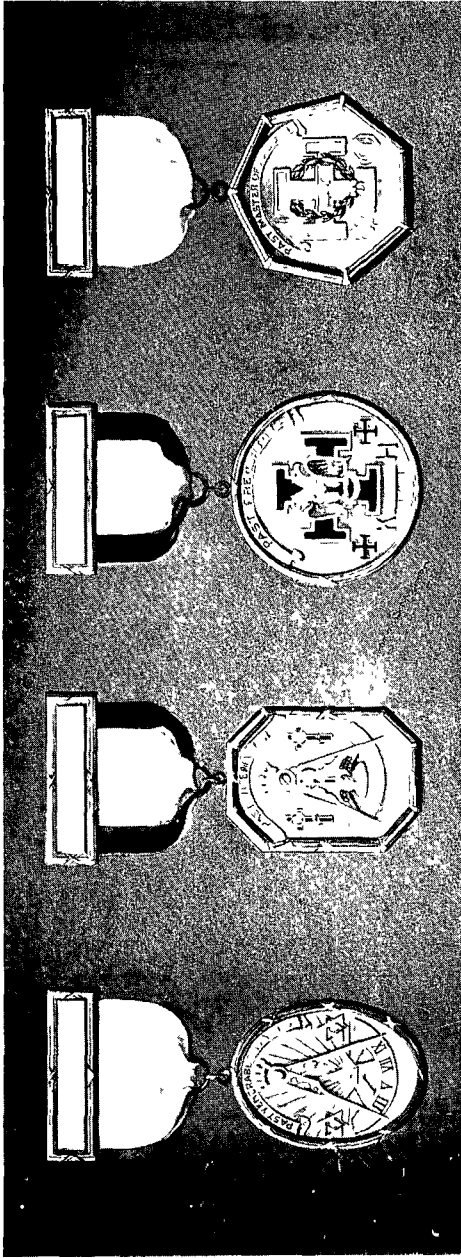
Jewel of a Grand Cross  
 (For description, see Sec. 9  
 of this article.)



(Actual Size)

Jewel of a Knight Commander  
 (For description, see Sec. 10  
 of this article.)

Adopted at 1926 Session of the Supreme Council



**LODGE OF PERFECTION**

Ribbon: Red.  
Interlaced triangles:  
The one pointing up, White.  
The one pointing down, Black.  
Numerals and Hebrew letter,  
Black.

**CHAPTER OF ROSE**

**CROIX**  
Ribbon: White with  
1-4 inch edging of  
Crimson  
Crosses: Red.  
Rose on Crosses: Crimson.

**COUNCIL OF KADOSH**

Ribbon: White with  
1-4 inch edging of Black.  
Large Teutonic Cross, Red  
Double-headed Eagle, Silver  
Small Teutonic Crosses  
Crimson

**CONSISTORY**

Ribbon: Purple.  
Wreath: Green.

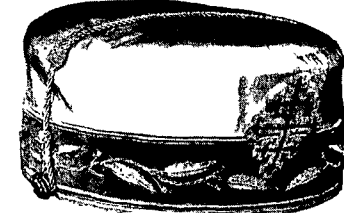
Note: Illustrations are one-half actual size, Jewels to be suspended from bars by ribbons. Jewels and bars may be gold filled or 14 Kt. solid gold. Colored emblems to be enameled.  
By changing titles on the jewels to those of the proper offices these jewels may also be worn by the officers of the various Bodies.

(For description, see Sec 13 of this Article.)

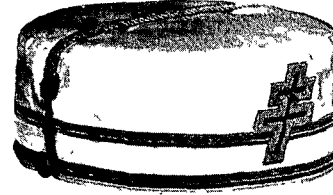
OFFICIAL CAPS  
OF THE  
SUPREME COUNCIL  
ANCIENT AND ACCEPTED SCOTTISH RITE,  
SOUTHERN JURISDICTION U. S. A.



33° Active Sov. Gr. Insp. Genl.



Sov. Grand Commander



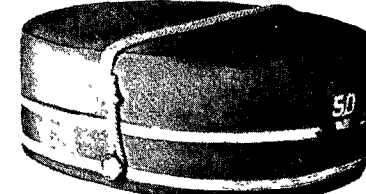
33° Insp. Genl. Hon.



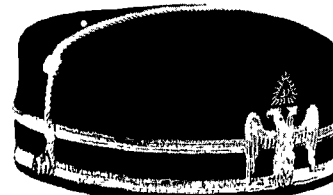
33° Gr. Cross C. of Hon.



32° Kt. Comm. C. of Hon.



Fifty Years Membership



32° M. R. G.



Deputy

## CAPS

Active  
Member

SEC. 16(A). *33° Active: Sovereign Grand Inspector General.* The Cap for Active Members of the Supreme Council shall be circular style, about 3½ inches high. Made of heavy purple grosgrain silk. Band of purple silk velvet 1½ inches wide finished. A cord welt above and below the band. One row of 1½ ligne No. 2079 gilt vellum wire lace at top and bottom of band, leaving an interval of 1⅛ inches showing on band between the lace. The band embroidered in laurel vine, leaf, and berry pattern in No. 26 and No. 27 fine gilt bullion. In the center of the front of the cap a slanting Patriarchal Cross with crosslets of No. 26 fine gilt bullion. Open center in cross filled with purple silk velvet. A regulation gilt bullion double overcord fastened at lower edge of cap on each side with a gold-plated metal button, the latter embossed with a double-headed eagle emblem. Cap lined with purple satin and interlined with cotton and muslin. The inner rim of buckram. Leather sweat band. (See page 55 for illustration.)

SEC. 16(B). *Deputy of the Supreme Council:* The cap for Deputy shall be circular style 3⅛" high. Made of heavy white grosgrain silk. Band #9 scarlet velvet 1¼ inches wide finished. A cord welt above and below band. One row of 3 ligne No. 1962 gilt vellum wire lace at top and bottom of band. In the center of the front of the cap a slanting Patriarchal Cross without crosslets, of No. 26 fine gilt bullion embroidery with No. 3 gilt jaceron around the cross. Open center in cross filled with red silk velvet. A regulation gilt bullion double overcord fastened at lower edge of cap on each side with a gold-plated metal button, the latter embossed with a double-headed eagle emblem. Cap lined with white satin and interlined with cotton and muslin. The inner rim of buckram. Leather sweat band.

SEC. 17. *Sovereign Grand Commander.* The cap for the Sovereign Grand Commander shall be the same as the above, except it shall be made of violet grosgrain silk and the band shall be violet silk velvet of a darker shade than the grosgrain silk, and the Grand Commander's Cross, being a Cross of Salem with crosslets, shall be used in place of the Patriarchal Cross. Open center in the Cross of Salem filled with purple silk velvet. (See page 55 for illustration.)

Grand  
Commander

SEC. 18. *33° Inspector General Honorary.* The cap for Inspectors General Honorary shall be circular style 3⅛ inches high. Made of heavy white grosgrain silk. Band of white silk velour 1¼ inches wide finished. A cord welt above and below the band. One row of 3 ligne No. 1962 gilt vellum wire lace at top and bottom of band leaving an interval of ⅞ inch showing on band between the lace. In the center of the front of the cap a slanting Patriarchal Cross without crosslets, of No. 26 fine gilt bullion embroidery with No. 3 gilt jaceron around the cross. Open center in cross filled with red silk velvet. A regulation gilt bullion double overcord fastened at lower edge of cap on each side with a gold-plated metal button, the latter embossed with a double-headed eagle emblem. Cap lined with purple satin and interlined with cotton and muslin. The inner rim of buckram. Leather sweat band. (See page 55 for illustration.)

Inspector  
General  
Honorary

SEC. 19. *33° Grand Cross Court of Honour.* The cap for Grand Crosses of the Court of Honour shall be circular style, 3⅛ inches high. Made of heavy white grosgrain silk. Band of blue silk velvet 1¼ inches wide finished. A cord welt above and below the band. One row of 3 ligne No. 1962 gilt vellum wire lace at top and bottom of band, leaving an interval of ⅞ inch showing on band between the lace. On center in front a representation of the Grand Cross Jewel made as follows:

Grand Cross  
Court of  
Honour

A Teutonic Cross  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inches square of 20 ligne gilt flat wire lace edged with 2 rows of No. 3 gilt jaceron resting on a wreath of oak leaves embroidered in No. 26 and No. 27 gilt bullion. On each arm of the cross a column embroidered in No. 26 and 27 gilt bullion outlined with black silk thread. On the center of cross a circle of white grosgrain silk  $\frac{7}{16}$  inch in diameter with an outer circle of blue grosgrain silk  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch in diameter. Both circles outlined with No. 3 gilt jaceron with loops on outside of outer circle of No. 26 gilt bullion. On the blue silk in gold-colored silk embroidery the letters "Gr. · CROSS COURT OF HONOUR." On the white silk circle a crimson rose outlined in black with green leaves and stem in silk embroidery. A regulation gilt bullion double overcord fastened at lower edge of cap on each side with a gold-plated metal button, the latter embossed with a double-headed eagle emblem. Cap lined with blue satin and interlined with cotton and muslin. The inner rim of buckram. Leather sweat band. (See page 55 for illustration.)

Knight  
Commander  
Court of  
Honour

SEC. 20. 32° Knight Commander Court of Honour. The cap for Knights Commander of the Court of Honour shall be circular style,  $3\frac{1}{8}$  inches high. Made of heavy red grosgrain silk. Band of red grosgrain silk  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches wide finished. A cord welt above and below the band. One row of 3 ligne No. 1962 gilt vellum wire lace at top and bottom of band, leaving an interval  $\frac{1}{6}$  inch showing on band between the lace. On center in front a representation of the Knight Commander Jewel made as follows: A Passion Cross 2 inches long, with fancy arms embroidered in No. 25 and No. 26 gilt bullion resting on a wreath of gold laurel leaves of No. 26 and No. 27 gilt bullion. The arms of the cross to have red silk velvet centers. A double circle of white grosgrain silk outlined with No. 3 gilt jaceron with loops on outside of outer circle of No. 26 gilt bullion. On outer circle in gold-colored silk embroidery the letters "KT. · COMM. · COURT OF HONOUR." On the inner circle the trefoil in green silk embroidery. A regulation gilt bullion double overcord fastened at lower

edge of cap on each side with a gold-plated metal button, the latter embossed with a double-headed eagle emblem. Cap lined with red satin and interlined with muslin. The inner rim of buckram. Leather sweat band. (See page 55 for illustration.)

SEC. 21. 50-Year Membership.

Any member of the 14° who has a membership in accumulative years totalling 50 is entitled to recognition as such. Such recognition will permit the recipient to wear a 50-year cap or a 50-year pin, and he shall also be entitled to receive a proper certificate. To qualify for such recognition, the records of the member shall be submitted by the Valley's Secretaries to and certified by the Grand Secretary General.

Fifty-year  
Membership  
Cap

This cap shall be the same style and shape as that for Knight Commander of the Court of Honour, except that it is made of light blue grosgrain silk, with a band of the same material  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches wide finished. The insignia on center in front shall be the figure 50 surrounded by a green silk embroidered laurel wreath. Cap shall be lined with light blue satin and interlined with muslin. Name of brother receiving cap shall be embroidered in silk on a separate piece of silk sewed onto the lining. Caps shall be provided at the expense of the Supreme Council.

SEC. 22. 32° Master of the Royal Secret. The cap for Masters of the Royal Secret shall be circular style,  $3\frac{1}{8}$  inches high. Made of heavy black grosgrain silk. Band of 18 ligne No. 2180 black silk braid  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches wide finished. A cord welt above and below the band. One row of 3 ligne No. 1962 gilt vellum wire lace at top and bottom of band, leaving an interval  $\frac{1}{6}$  inch on band between the lace. On center in front a double-eagle  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inches high with a rayed equilateral triangle  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch high including rays, above the eagle. The total height of the eagle and rayed equilateral triangle to be  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches. The eagle of No. 29, No. 30 and No. 31 gilt bullion. The equilateral triangle to be of red cloth outlined with No. 3 gilt jaceron with figures 32 in center and rays outside of No. 25 and No. 26 gilt bullion em-

Master  
of the  
Royal Secret

broidery. A regulation gilt bullion double overcord, fastened at lower edge of cap on each side with a gold-plated metal button, the latter embossed with a double-headed eagle emblem. Cap lined with black satin and interlined with muslin. The inner rim of buckram. Leather sweat band. (See page 55 for illustration.)

#### ARTICLE XIV COURT OF HONOUR

Members

SEC. 1. The Court of Honour, established for those Brethren who have deserved well of the Rite, shall be composed of the Sovereign Grand Inspectors General, the Emeriti and Honorary Members of the Supreme Council, the Grand Crosses, and the Knights Commander.

Knight  
Commander.  
Specifi-  
cations

SEC. 2. Not less than thirty days before each regular session of the Supreme Council each Sovereign Grand Inspector General and each Deputy of the Supreme Council may file, in the number below specified, in the office of the Grand Secretary General, the written nominations of Masters of the Royal Secret who are members in good standing in their Jurisdiction, for the rank and decoration of Knight Commander of the Court of Honour. Nominations filed less than thirty days before any such session shall not be considered at that session, except by unanimous consent. Nominations shall be made upon blanks furnished by the Grand Secretary General, and must state the name in full of each nominee, the place and date of his birth, his occupation, his residence, the date when he received the Thirty-second Degree, the names and location of the Bodies of the Rite with which he is affiliated, and a brief statement of his specific services rendered in behalf of this Rite. Provided, that when the nominee is either a resident of, or a member of Bodies in another particular Jurisdiction under this General Jurisdiction, the approval of such nomination by the Sovereign Grand Inspector General or the Deputy of the Supreme Council in such other particular Jurisdiction shall be obtained, and such nomination shall be charged to the

Jurisdiction of the Sovereign Grand Inspector General or the Deputy of the Supreme Council making the same.

The number of such nominations for Knights Commander for each Orient in the United States and Canal Zone shall be two for each nomination for Inspector General Honorary as set forth in Article IV, Section 9, of these *Statutes*.

The smaller territorial and foreign Orients may each have two nominations for Knights Commander, except when in the judgment of the Grand Commander a larger number is needed in a particular Jurisdiction.

SEC. 3. In addition to the nominations provided for in the preceding section, and in addition to the number standing to his credit, and in the same form and manner, and complying with the same conditions, each Sovereign Grand Inspector General and each Deputy of the Supreme Council may nominate for the rank and decoration of Knight Commander of the Court of Honour one Master of the Royal Secret for each fifty Masters of the Royal Secret who have received the Thirty-second Degree in his Jurisdiction since the preceding regular session. Whatever fractions are left over from one such session may be counted in the quota of the next.

Knight  
Commander.  
Quota

Nominations under this and the preceding section shall be referred to the Committee on Nominations and report had thereon before ballot is taken.

No nomination shall be made for a member of any Body which is in arrears for two years.

SEC. 4. The Supreme Council reserves to itself the right to elect Knights Commander of the Court of Honour from the Masters of the Royal Secret of the Jurisdiction at large whenever in its judgment the interest of the Rite will be thereby promoted.

Knight  
Commander.  
Election  
at Large

SEC. 5. A Sovereign Grand Inspector General or a Deputy of the Supreme Council may not nominate to the rank and decoration of Knight Commander of the

Court of Honour any one who shall not have received the Thirty-second Degree at least forty-six months before the session at which the nomination is to be voted on, and has not a Patent of the Thirty-second Degree from this Supreme Council or a similar Patent from a regular Supreme Council of another Grand Jurisdiction, which has been officially endorsed by the officers of the Bodies of this Jurisdiction with which he has become affiliated, and who is not an affiliated Master Mason, and a member of a Lodge of Perfection, Chapter of Rose Croix, Council of Kadosh, and Consistory of this Jurisdiction.

**Knight  
Commander,  
Unaffiliated**

Whenever a Knight Commander of the Court of Honour for any cause is suspended by or becomes unaffiliated in his Blue Lodge or any Body of this Rite, and such status so continues for one year, or is expelled by any such Lodge or Body, he thereby loses his rank and decoration, together with all his rights and privileges as such.

**Rank Not  
Applied For**

SEC. 6. The rank of Knight Commander of the Court of Honour or Grand Cross shall never be asked or applied for, and if asked or applied for shall be refused.

**Grand  
Cross,  
Nomination**

SEC. 7. Before the first day of each regular session each Sovereign Grand Inspector General may, by sealed letter addressed to the Grand Commander, nominate one Inspector General Honorary from his Jurisdiction for investiture with the dignity of Grand Cross for signal services and unusual merit which he shall specify. These letters shall show on the outside of the envelope the following words: "Nomination for Grand Cross," without the name of the nominee, and shall be laid, with seals unbroken, before the Grand Commander, who shall refer them to a committee, consisting of all the Members of the Council of Administration present at the session, by whom they shall be opened. The recommendations shall be read and the committee shall proceed to select by unanimous consent, not more than three of the Brethren nominated.

The designates thus selected must be voted upon by the Supreme Council, and unanimous vote shall be necessary in each case for an election.

**Grand  
Cross,  
Election**

Grand Crosses shall be exempt from the payment of dues.

**Grand  
Cross,  
Exempt  
From Dues**

SEC. 8. The Court of Honour may assemble when called together by the Grand Commander, shall be presided over by a Legate Grand Cross designated by him, may adopt Rules of Order and By-laws for its government, recommend to the Supreme Council measures of legislation and be heard in the Supreme Council by its Grand Crosses to explain the same.

**Court of  
Honour,  
Assemblies  
Of**

SEC. 9. Each Grand Cross shall receive a Diploma and Jewel from the Supreme Council without charge. Each Knight Commander of the Court of Honour hereafter elected shall receive from the Supreme Council without charge, a pocket Patent.

**Diploma,  
Jewel**

## ARTICLE XV

### REGULATIONS GOVERNING SUBORDINATE BODIES

SEC. 1. Subordinate Bodies of the Rite in this Jurisdiction are organized and exist by virtue of Letters Temporary, which are signed by the Officer issuing them; or of Permanent Charters granted by the Supreme Council and signed by the Grand Commander, the Grand Chancellor and the Grand Secretary General, attested by the Great Seal of the Supreme Council.

**Organized**

SEC. 2. A regular Lodge of Perfection is composed of nine members, and a perfect Lodge of thirteen; a regular Chapter of Rose Croix of seven members, and a perfect Chapter of thirteen; a regular Council of Kadosh of nine members, and a perfect Council of eighteen; a regular Consistory of Masters of the Royal Secret of nine members, and a perfect Consistory of fourteen; and the number of members required to make these Bodies regular is indispensable.

**Quorum**



Numbers  
Indispensable

SEC. 3. A Body may be opened with a less number of its own members if there be present the regular number including visitors, or if a Sovereign Grand Inspector General or a Deputy of the Supreme Council be present, but without the regular number of its own members present the Body can do no work whatever except to confer Degrees, for which purpose only, when candidates have already been elected, it may convene and proceed with not less than five members.

Jurisdiction,  
Territorial

SEC. 4. The Territorial Jurisdiction of a Lodge of Perfection, Chapter of Rose Croix, Council of Kadosh, or Consistory is concurrent with that of every other Body of the same degree in the same Jurisdiction, unless otherwise limited and defined by the Sovereign Grand Inspector General, or by the Deputy of the Supreme Council.

Place,  
Change Of

SEC. 5. The Sovereign Grand Inspector General or Deputy of the Supreme Council may remove the place of meeting of any Body to any other place within the same city, town or village or transfer the charter and meeting place of any Body to any other city, town or village within his jurisdiction. (See also 1929 Trans., page 249)

Charter,  
Surrender Of

SEC. 6. Any Body may, by vote of its members had at a stated meeting or at a special meeting called for that purpose, of which notice is given to all of its members, surrender its Charter and cease to exist, unless nine members of such Body, if it be a Lodge of Perfection, Council of Kadosh, or Consistory, or seven members if it be a Chapter of Rose Croix, vote in the negative, in which event the Charter and other property of the Body will be retained and it may continue its work.

Charter,  
Forfeit Of

SEC. 7. Upon report and recommendation of the Committee on the State of the Order and Unfinished Business, the Charter of any Body which has failed to make returns and pay taxes and dues for two years may, by vote of the Supreme Council, be declared forfeited and void.

No subordinate body under the Jurisdiction of this Supreme Council shall withdraw or attempt to withdraw its allegiance to the Supreme Council without the consent of the Sovereign Grand Commander or of the Supreme Council. The Charter, of any subordinate body attempting to withdraw its allegiance, shall be forfeited and the Sovereign Grand Inspector General or Deputy of the Supreme Council instructed to pick up said Charter and return the same to the Supreme Council.

SEC. 8. When a Body ceases to exist from any cause, all of its books and records and all of its personal property, consisting of emblems, symbols, and other equipment and paraphernalia used or employed in exemplification of the Degrees of the Rite, and particularly those relating to the Secret Work of the Order, shall immediately pass to and become the property of the Supreme Council and shall be forthwith forwarded to the Supreme Council by the officers of said Body, or by any person having the same in possession or custody. All other property, real and/or personal, of such Body shall be subjected first to the payment of all lawful liens existing against the same in the order of their legal priority; and secondly, the remainder of such property, if any, shall be subjected to the payment, pro rata, of all other lawful unsecured debts of said Body. All the residue of such property remaining after the payment of liens and debts as herein provided, shall immediately pass to and become the property of the Supreme Council.

Records,  
Etc.  
Return Of

To effect the purposes of this section, the Grand Commander, or other proper officer of the Supreme Council, is hereby given power, to be exercised in his discretion, to appoint one or more persons who shall, upon such appointment, take possession and control of such property, and liquidate and administer the same in accordance with the laws of the State in which such property is situate and in accordance with the provisions of this Statute, not in conflict with such State laws.

When a Body ceases to exist from any cause, the Grand Secretary General shall issue demits to the members thereof who are in good standing.

Meetings,  
Stated

SEC. 9. Stated meetings of a Lodge of Perfection must be held at least monthly, and of a Chapter of Rose Croix and a Council of Kadosh at least once in two months, except during the months of July, August, and September. A Consistory must hold regular meetings at least once every three months.

Feast Day

SEC. 10. Lodges of Perfection celebrate as a Feast Day the fifteenth day of the Hebrew month Tishri. The obligatory meetings of the Chapter of Rose Croix are held on Maundy-Thursday and on Easter Sunday. Councils of Kadosh celebrate as Feast Day the thirteenth day of January. The annual Feast Day of the Consistory is the thirty-first day of May.

The Ceremony of Extinguishing and Relighting the Lights and the Mystic Banquet of a Chapter of Rose Croix shall be attended and witnessed only by those Scottish Rite Masons who have received the Eighteenth Degree.

By-laws

SEC. 11. Each Body must have separate By-laws which must be sent for approval to the Sovereign Grand Inspector General, or to the Deputy of the Supreme Council, for the Jurisdiction within thirty days after their adoption, or they will cease to be in force at the end of that period. While awaiting approval they will be provisionally in force, and if no action is taken upon them within sixty days they become laws. After they become laws the presiding officer of the Body must file a copy thereof with the Grand Secretary General. Thereafter amendments to the By-laws must be made and filed in the same manner.

Elections

SEC. 12. Bodies may by their By-laws provide for the election of their officers either annually, biennially, or

triennially. Elections in Lodges of Perfection shall be held at the regular meeting nearest to the third day of the Hebrew month Adar; in Chapters of Rose Croix at the regular meeting nearest to the Thursday after Easter; in Councils of Kadosh at the regular meeting nearest the twenty-fourth day of June; in Consistories at the regular meeting nearest to the twenty-seventh day of December, provided, however, that a Sovereign Grand Inspector General or Deputy of the Supreme Council may permit joint elections at other times; and if, from any cause, a Body fails to elect officers on the day prescribed, the Sovereign Grand Inspector General or the Deputy of the Supreme Council shall order an election to be held on another day fixed by himself, due notice thereof being given to members.

SEC. 13. Officers may be installed at the same meeting at which they are elected or appointed, or at any time within thirty days thereafter. After such time the installation can be had only by dispensation from the Sovereign Grand Inspector General or the Deputy of the Supreme Council. The installation ceremony may, in addition, be performed either at a joint meeting or a joint and open meeting of Scottish Rite members, their families or friends, with approval of the Sovereign Grand Inspector General or Deputy of the Supreme Council. Until the new officers are duly installed the old officers hold over. Elective officers must be installed in person. Appointive officers may be installed by proxy.

Installation

SEC. 14. Any officer of a Body may resign.

Resignations

The resignation of any officer of a Body may be demanded and his place made vacant by proposition moved at one regular meeting and considered and sustained by the affirmative vote of three-fourths of the members present at the next regular meeting.

Vacancies

SEC. 15. A member of a Subordinate Body of the Rite maintaining his permanent residence in an Orient other than that in which such Body is located may not be elected to an office in such Body; and when an officer of such Body, after his election, moves from the territorial jurisdiction of that Body, his office immediately becomes vacant; provided, however, that the Inspector General or Deputy of the Supreme Council in the Orient wherein the Body is located, if he deems it best for the interests of the Body and of the Rite, may authorize the Body to elect to office members who retain their membership in the Body but who reside without the local jurisdiction or beyond the limits of the Orient, and such Inspector General or Deputy may ratify and confirm such election if had originally without authority previously given, and may, by appropriate order, authorize the continuance in office of any member of such Body who has previously been elected to an office therein and who, during the term of his office, removes from the Orient in which such Body is located or from the territorial jurisdiction of such Body. Any office in a Subordinate Body shall become vacant by the death of the incumbent, his resignation, his suspension or expulsion, or upon his becoming a non-affiliate in any Body of the Rite.

Vacancies

SEC. 16. When a vacancy occurs in the presiding office of a Body the second officer will succeed the first, and the third the second, and the third office shall be filled by election at a regular meeting, of which due notice shall be given to the members. If both of these officers desire to retain their old positions, the election may be held for the office of presiding officer; and if the second officer will accept the head of the Body, and the third officer desires to keep his old place, the election shall be only for the second place. When vacancies occur in other offices they shall be filled by appointment made by the presiding officer. (See also 1929 Trans., page 249-250)

SEC. 17. The Grand Secretary General shall provide Annual Reports in triplicate on or before the first day of April. One copy will be for the subordinate Valley Secretary, one for the Sovereign Grand Inspector General or Deputy of The Supreme Council in his Orient, and the third for permanent record in the office of the Grand Secretary General. A report, giving inventory of Rituals, Secret Works and Rubrics as of December 31, shall be submitted by the subordinate Valley Secretary annually to the Grand Secretary General's office on forms provided by his office.

Reports,  
Annually

SEC. 18. Each Body is required to retain control over its own financial affairs and to administer them by the vote of its members without the interposition of a Board of Control or any similar Board; provided, that where Bodies are located in one place and consent thereto the funds may be managed and controlled by the Lodge of Perfection.

Financial  
Control

SEC. 19. When a Body is opened in its highest Degree all its Degrees are opened and it may pass from work in one Degree to work in another without other form than the declaration that it does so.

Opening  
on Degrees

SEC. 20. No Body or any member thereof is permitted to appear in public in uniform, except at the funeral of a member of the Rite, or by dispensation issued by the Sovereign Grand Inspector General or the Deputy of the Supreme Council.

Public  
Appearance

SEC. 21. No Body shall rent, loan, or allow the use of its regalia or other paraphernalia used in the work of its Degrees or ceremonies for any other than Masonic purposes.

Parapher-  
nalia

SEC. 22. No Body or Bodies of the Rite shall be permitted to become a body corporate. By permission of the Supreme Council, or of the Grand Commander in

Corporation

vacation, any Body or Bodies of the Rite may by resolution, authorize designated trustees to organize a corporation, or an association, or establish a trust under the civil laws of the Jurisdiction in which they are situate, to acquire by gift, devise, or purchase, and hold title to real or personal property for the use of such Body or Bodies. Such corporation or association or trust shall remain a part of and under the direct control of the Supreme Council.

Property,  
Control and  
Management Of

The regulations for the use of the property, such as the construction of buildings, incurring of indebtedness and securing payment of the same, and all matters relating to the control and management of the property, belong to the membership of the Body or Bodies interested, subject always to the general powers of supervision of the Sovereign Grand Inspector General or the Deputy of the Supreme Council of the Jurisdiction in which the Body is situated, and his written approval is required prior to sales, contributions, or mortgages of any real estate or substantial assets, and in case of construction of buildings, written approval of the Inspector General or Deputy is required for the site, plans, contracts, acceptance of bids and financing.

Use of the  
Word "Club"

It is not objectionable to use the word "club" in designating an organized group of Scottish Rite Masons, anything to the contrary in the Proceedings heretofore notwithstanding.

Trustees,  
Organization  
By

By permission of the Supreme Council, or of the Grand Commander in vacation, any Body or Bodies of the Rite may by resolution authorize designated trustees to organize a corporation, or association, or establish a trust under the civil laws of the Jurisdiction in which they are situate, to acquire by gift or devise, moneys or properties for charitable and educational purposes only, no part of the corpus or income of such corporation to inure to the benefit of any individual or body, but to be used solely and exclusively for charitable and educational purposes.

All corporations, associations or trusts shall provide in their charter, articles of association or trust agreement, that the governing board or trustees must be elected or appointed by a body or bodies of the Rite.

All corporations, associations or trusts shall provide in their charter, articles of association or trust agreement, the following:

"The lodges and officers named herein must be acting by the authority of and under the jurisdiction of the Supreme Council, 33°, Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry, Southern Jurisdiction, United States of America."

Supreme  
Council,  
Acting Under  
Authority Of

All charitable and educational corporations, associations or trusts shall provide in their charter, articles of association or trust agreement, the following:

"On dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the corporation (association or trust) (whether voluntary or involuntary), the net assets shall be transferred to a corporation (association or trust) having the same or similar purposes whose trustees or governing body shall operate by the authority of the Sovereign Grand Inspector General (or Deputy of the Supreme Council) of the state (or jurisdiction), and under the jurisdiction of the Supreme Council, 33°, Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry, Southern Jurisdiction, United States of America, which corporation (association or trust) shall be exempt from federal income tax under Sec. 501 (c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (or the corresponding provision of any such future law.)"

Dissolution  
or Liquidation  
Of

SEC. 23. No Body or Class of Candidates is permitted to take the name of any living person.

Name of  
Body or  
Class

SEC. 24. The use of any spirituous, vinous, or malt liquors by any Body is hereby prohibited, and no Scottish Rite Lodge, Club, or Body shall permit the maintenance or operation of any slot machine, pin-ball machine, bingo, keno, or other gambling devices or games of chance in any Scottish Rite Temple, Scottish Rite Cathedral, or in any building, or in any room in

Intoxicating  
Liquors

any building, occupied by or under the control of such Lodge or Body.

Appeals

SEC. 25. An appeal may be taken from the action of any Body by any member feeling himself aggrieved thereby to the Sovereign Grand Inspector General, or to the Deputy of the Supreme Council, for the Jurisdiction in which the Body is situate, at any time within thirty days from the date of such action. An appeal may be taken to the Supreme Council from any decision of the Sovereign Grand Inspector General, or of the Deputy of the Supreme Council, by any Body or any member feeling aggrieved thereby, within sixty days from the date of such decision. The appeal in the latter case is taken by serving a notice on the officer appealed from and filing a copy with affidavit of service with the Grand Commander, who shall have power in his discretion to suspend such decision until the appeal can be heard. All appeals to the Supreme Council shall be presented for hearing at the next regular session.

## ARTICLE XVI

### FORMATION OF NEW BODIES

Authority,  
Petition

SEC. 1. Whenever it is desired to organize a Body of the Rite a petition shall be made in writing, either to the Sovereign Grand Inspector General, or to the Deputy of the Supreme Council, for the Jurisdiction in which the Body is to be located. If the Body is to be organized in unoccupied territory for which no Deputy has been appointed the petition shall be made to the Grand Commander, if the Supreme Council is in vacation. The Supreme Council reserves the power to issue when in session Letters Temporary upon petition made to it direct for the establishment of Bodies in unoccupied territory.

SEC. 2. A Petition for a Lodge of Perfection must be signed by not less than nine Perfect Elus; for a Chapter of Rose Croix by not less than seven Knights Rose Croix; for a Council of Kadosh by not less than nine Knights of Kadosh; for a Consistory by not less than nine Masters of the Royal Secret.

Signatures,  
Number Of

SEC. 3. Each signer must present with the petition a certificate of good standing in the Body in which he holds membership, or, if unaffiliated, a demit from the Body in which he last held membership.

Certificate  
or Demits

SEC. 4. When the petition has been completed, it shall be presented to the Sovereign Grand Inspector General in the Jurisdiction wherein the new Body is to be located, who shall approve or disapprove it and return it, with all the papers attached, to the petitioning Brethren. Upon receipt of the petition approved by the Sovereign Grand Inspector General, the petitioners shall forward it, together with all certificates of good standing and demits, to the Grand Secretary General, and a proper remittance to cover fees and cost of books, etc., as provided by the Statutes of the Supreme Council.

Petition,  
Presenta-  
tion Of

In a Jurisdiction where there is a Deputy of the Supreme Council, he shall transmit such petition to the Grand Commander.

SEC. 5. Upon receipt of the petition and accompanying remittance, the Grand Secretary General shall provide the necessary supplies and report his action to the Sovereign Grand Inspector General or to the Deputy of the Supreme Council, in whose Jurisdiction the Body is to be established, and thereupon Letters Temporary, signed by the Sovereign Grand Commander, or the Sovereign Grand Inspector General, as the case may be, shall issue.

Supplies,  
Etc., for  
New Bodies

Letters  
Temporary.  
Require-  
ments

SEC. 6. Letters Temporary shall recite that the Body so created temporarily shall, without being regularly constituted, and without installation of its officers, have power to fix the fees and dues to be paid by candidates and members, not inconsistent with the provisions of the Statutes of the Supreme Council. Such Body shall have power to elect candidates for the purpose of conferring the Degrees upon them, to elect by affiliation members who have received such Degrees in other Bodies, and to do any and all things necessary and proper for the conduct of the business of such Body under the direction of the Sovereign Grand Inspector General or the Deputy of the Supreme Council.

Charter,  
Application  
For

SEC. 7. Letters Temporary shall be in force to the regular session of the Supreme Council held next thereafter, when application, with the recommendation of the Sovereign Grand Commander, or the Sovereign Grand Inspector General, as the case may be, under whose direction the Body was formed, shall be made to the Supreme Council for a Charter. Such application shall be filed in the office of the Grand Secretary General at least thirty days prior to the date of meeting of the regular session, and shall be accompanied by the required fees for Charter and the following documents:

a. Alphabetical list of members who signed the petition for Letters Temporary, setting forth the name of each in full, followed by Degree attained.

b. Name in full, followed by Degree attained, and name of former Body of each Brother affiliated while under Letters Temporary.

c. Name in full, followed by Degree attained, of each Brother who became a loss under Letters Temporary—death, demission, suspension, etc.—giving date in each case.

d. Name in full, followed by Degree attained, of each Brother invested with Degrees under Letters Temporary.

e. Names in full of Brethren designated by the Sovereign Grand Commander, or the Sovereign Grand Inspector General, as the case may be, as the first officers of the Body under Charter.

f. Alphabetical list of all members, names in full, followed by Degree attained, as of the date application is made for Charter.

Thereupon the Grand Secretary General shall certify whether all fees due the Supreme Council have been paid and present the application with accompanying papers to the Supreme Council for consideration.

SEC. 8. If a Charter be not granted, the Letters Temporary may be continued or the temporary Body may be dissolved, in which latter case the Grand Secretary General shall return the certificates of good standing to the issuing Bodies, and shall issue demits to all Brethren who were members in good standing of such temporary Body at the date of its dissolution.

SEC. 9. The membership of the Brethren who sign the Petition for Letters Temporary under a Certificate of Good Standing is carried on the roles of the original Bodies which collect dues and pay the required per capita tax upon them until the new Body has had time to elect them or is chartered.

SEC. 10. A signer of a petition for Letters Temporary who files a demit may, up to the time of application for Charter by the new Body, have his name stricken from the roll of petitioners and his demit returned to him. A signer of such petition who files a

Letters  
Temporary,  
Surrender Of

Petitioners,  
Status Of

Membership  
in Abeyance

Petition,  
Striking  
Name From

certificate of good standing may, up to the time of application for Charter by the new Body, have his name stricken from the roll of petitioners, in which case the Secretary of the new Body shall notify the Grand Secretary General, who shall then return the certificate of good standing to the issuing Body and the Brother's standing in the issuing Body remains uninterrupted.

Letters  
Temporary  
Powers Under

SEC. 11. Bodies working under Letters Temporary do not have power to enact By-laws, but are governed by the direction of the Sovereign Grand Inspector General or the Deputy of the Supreme Council.

Permanent  
Organization

SEC. 12. When the Supreme Council grants a permanent Charter for the organization of a Body, the Sovereign Grand Inspector General or the Deputy of the Supreme Council for the Jurisdiction in which it is located will, upon the delivery of the Charter, proceed to permanently organize the new Body by constituting it and installing the officers named in the Charter, and make report thereof, with the date of his action, to the Grand Secretary General (see page 116) but only in case they were not elected before charter was issued, who shall then certify the facts to the Secretaries of the Bodies whose members have participated in the organization under certificates of good standing, and thereupon such members, having become members of the chartered Body, shall be dropped from the rolls of the original Bodies and their membership therein shall be terminated as if by demit.

Membership,  
Change In

## ARTICLE XVII

### REGULATIONS AFFECTING CANDIDATES AND MEMBERS

SEC. 1. An applicant for the Degrees in any Body of the Rite must be and remain an affiliated Master Mason in a regular Symbolic Lodge, and subject to the provisions of Section 4 of this Article, must have actually resided within the territorial Jurisdiction of the Body to which he applies for a period of six months next preceding his application.

Qualifi-  
cations

The petition for Scottish Rite Degrees need not contain a statement as to the petitioner's religious beliefs unless in the opinion of the Inspector General or Deputy of a particular Orient, he deems it for the best interest of the Rite that the petitioner set forth in his petition the nature of his religious belief for church affiliation or preference. In which case the Inspector General or Deputy shall prescribe the question to be set forth in the petition.

Petitioner's  
Religious  
Belief

SEC. 2. When a person removes from the territorial Jurisdiction of a Body in which he has previously resided, with the intention of terminating his residence therein, such Body loses the right to receive his petition for the Degrees, or to confer the Degrees if previously elected, unless there shall first be obtained a waiver of Jurisdiction from the Sovereign Grand Inspector General or the Deputy of the Supreme Council of the Jurisdiction into which he has removed. (See also 1929 Trans., page 250)

Jurisdiction,  
Removal  
From

SEC. 3. No person who is an actual resident within the territorial Jurisdiction of a Body of the Rite within the General Jurisdiction of this Supreme Council can lawfully obtain any of the Degrees from any other Body of the Rite of this Jurisdiction except one having concurrent Jurisdiction, until consent and waiver of Jurisdiction are obtained from the Sovereign Grand In-

Degrees to  
Residents  
Only

spector General or the Deputy of the Supreme Council in charge of the territory of which the petitioner is a resident, nor from any officer or Body under the Jurisdiction of any other Supreme Council, unless written consent and waiver of Jurisdiction shall have been obtained from the Grand Commander and the Sovereign Grand Inspector General or the Deputy of the Supreme Council in charge of territory in which the Brother resides; nor will any person who is an actual resident within the territorial Jurisdiction of any other Supreme Council be permitted to obtain any of the Degrees from any officer or Body of this Jurisdiction until the written consent and waiver of Jurisdiction shall have been obtained from the Grand Commander or proper official of such foreign Supreme Council.

Jurisdiction,  
Waiver Of

SEC. 4. Any commissioned, non-commissioned, or warrant officer, or enlisted soldier, sailor, or marine of the Regular Army, Navy, Marine Corps, Air Force or Coast Guard, of the United States of America, or any merchant mariner, or any officer of the Foreign Service of the United States Department of State, or any employee of any agency of the United States, regularly employed outside of the United States, or any civilian, officer, or employee working abroad for American industrial or business firms, for extended periods away from his legal residence, being an affiliated Master Mason in good standing, may, by petition to a Subordinate Body of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of either the Northern or Southern Jurisdiction of the United States, establish his Scottish Rite Masonic residence within the Jurisdiction of either of said Supreme Councils without reference to his actual or legal place of residence. Such Masonic residence shall be taken for all Scottish Rite purposes to be the residence of such officer or enlisted man, merchant mariner, Foreign Service Officer or employee, or such civilian, officer or employee working abroad for American industrial or business firms, for extended periods away from his legal residence, and shall not be changed except by the

Army and  
Navy

consent in writing of the Grand Commander of the Supreme Council for the Jurisdiction in which such Masonic residence has been established.

Note The foregoing section is enacted to carry into effect the agreement entered into on August 28, 1909, between the two Supreme Councils exercising Jurisdiction over the United States (See 1909 Trans., App. 203, 1961 Trans., p 313 and 1975 Trans., p. 168 )

SEC. 5. No Body or officer has power to receive a former member of any spurious Body under any other conditions than those required of a Master Mason, together with a voluntary renunciation in writing of all connection with, and allegiance to such spurious Body. But an apostate can never be received or recognized.

Masons,  
Spurious

Apostates

SEC. 6. Every petition or proposition for the Degrees or application for affiliation must be made at a stated meeting at least one month before being voted upon unless otherwise authorized by the Sovereign Grand Inspector General or the Deputy of the Supreme Council.

Petition  
Must  
Lay Over

SEC. 7. Any qualified person residing within the territorial Jurisdiction of a Body may be proposed at any stated meeting thereof by proposition in writing, signed by one member and seconded by another, also in writing. Such proposition may be made without the knowledge of the person proposed. A Body may, by its By-laws, require candidates to apply for Degrees by petition in writing.

Degrees,  
Propositions  
For

SEC. 8. When a Body has ordered a ballot the presiding officer has no right to stop or postpone it on a private application to him. The member of the Rite who desires postponement must move to postpone the ballot and give reasons therefor, and the Body will then vote to determine whether to postpone or not.

Ballot,  
Postpone-  
ment Of

SEC. 9. When upon a ballot being taken one black ball appears further action shall be postponed until the next regular meeting of the Body. In the meantime the

Objections



objector may make known to the presiding officer in secret his objection to the candidate, which objection the presiding officer may, in his discretion, make known to the Body, if the identity of the objecting Brother be not revealed thereby. The presiding officer may also make known to the Body his opinion as to whether or not the reasons which have been communicated to him are sufficient to justify rejection. At the next regular meeting, whether the reasons have been communicated to the presiding officer or not, a second ballot shall be taken, and if there then be one or more negative votes the candidate will be declared rejected.

**Rejection** SEC. 10. When there are two or more black balls cast on the question of initiation or affiliation the candidate will be declared rejected.

**Re-apply After Six Months** SEC. 11. When a candidate for initiation has been rejected he cannot again apply to the same Body, or any other Body or be again proposed in the same Body, until after the expiration of six calendar months.

**Affiliation, Re-apply For** SEC. 12. When an applicant for affiliation has been rejected his admission may be again proposed after the lapse of two months and must then lie over one month before ballot.

**Former Rejection Made Known** SEC. 13. A candidate rejected upon petition must, when again applying to the same or to another Body, make known to it the fact of his former rejection.

**Objection After Election** SEC. 14. After a candidate has been elected in a Body and before he has received any of the Degrees conferred in that Body, a written objection signed by two or more Brethren, stating reasons therefor, may be interposed. The objections must be considered by the Body and voted upon, and if sustained by one-third of the members present the Degrees cannot be conferred and the candidate will stand rejected. But after a candidate has received any Degree in a Body objections

are unavailing as to his advancement in that Body.

SEC. 15. A candidate elected to receive the Degrees of a Body must present himself at the proper time and place to receive the same within six months from the date of his election. If he fails to do so, or to show good and sufficient cause for his delay, he shall thereby forfeit the election and must again petition or be proposed and be balloted for as in the first instance.

**Election, Forfeiture Of**

SEC. 16. Every candidate who receives any of the Degrees in any Body of the Rite becomes thereby a member of the Body which elected him and his name shall be entered upon its roll.

**Membership**

SEC. 17. If a candidate has received any of the Degrees in the Jurisdiction of any other Supreme Council he must regularly affiliate in this Jurisdiction, in all of the Degrees previously received, before he can receive any additional Degrees.

**Affiliation, Requirements**

SEC. 18. If a member of the Rite of the Jurisdiction of any other Supreme Council affiliates with any Body of this Jurisdiction he must take all the pledges and vows of the Fourteenth, Eighteenth, Thirtieth, and Thirty-second Degrees of the Body with which he affiliates. He may purchase the Diplomas or Patents of the Degrees which he has received, or having such documents from another regular Jurisdiction may, in lieu of purchasing others, have the same officially endorsed by the presiding officer and Secretary, or Registrar, of each Body of the Rite in the Jurisdiction with which he becomes affiliated, report of which endorsement must be made immediately to the Grand Secretary General under the Seal of the Body.

**Patents, Affiliation, Purchase Of**

SEC. 19. Every member of the Rite residing within the Jurisdiction of Bodies owing allegiance to this Supreme Council, to be entitled to the rights and privileges of such membership, must be and remain an af-

**Member Must Remain Affiliated**

Jurisdiction,  
Removal  
From

filiated Master Mason in good standing in a regular Symbolic Lodge, and a member in good standing of each Body of the Rite, the Degrees of which he possesses, except as provided in the second paragraph of this section and in Section 23 of this Article. A member of the Rite is not required to be or remain affiliated with the Body in which he received the Degrees or in whose territorial Jurisdiction he is domiciled. A member of a Body under the allegiance of this Supreme Council does not lose that status by removal from the territorial Jurisdiction of that Body, or to a foreign Jurisdiction. A member of the Rite who has received the Degrees in a Body working under a foreign Supreme Council, and is still a resident of the territory occupied by such foreign Supreme Council, is eligible to petition for affiliation with a Body of our allegiance, if not prohibited by the Supreme Council to which he owes allegiance.

Status, Non-  
Affiliate in  
a Regular  
Symbolic  
Lodge

Any member of the Rite who becomes a nonaffiliate of a regular Symbolic Lodge and who does not within two years reaffiliate with the same or some other regular Symbolic Lodge shall cease to be a member of any of the Bodies of the Rite. He is not restored to membership in the Scottish Rite by his subsequent election to membership in and affiliation with a Symbolic Lodge after the lapse of two years. He can then be restored to membership in the Scottish Rite only by petition and election by a majority vote of members present at a stated meeting of each Body of the Rite.

Affiliation,  
Demit or  
Certificate

SEC. 20. A member of the Rite making application for affiliation must present, in addition to his application, a demit from the Body of which he was last a member, or a certificate as provided in Section 24 of this Article, or a proper certificate from a Sovereign Grand Inspector General or a Deputy of this Supreme Council.

Degrees,  
Election For

SEC. 21. A Body may elect an affiliated Master Mason to receive the Degrees conferred in it, but when ordering the ballot it must be stated that such election is to take effect only when the candidate shall have received all the preceding Degrees.

Affiliation,  
Election For

SEC. 22. A Body may elect a member of the Rite for affiliation in it, but when ordering the ballot it must be stated that such election is to take effect only when the applicant shall have affiliated with all the Bodies of this Rite of lower Degree in this Valley.

Non-  
Affiliates,  
Rights Of

SEC. 23. An unaffiliated member of the Rite may apply for affiliation with any Body of the Rite of his selection wherever located.

Any unaffiliated member of the Rite who resides within a particular Jurisdiction in which Bodies of the Rite exist, and who does not within twelve months from date of demit seek affiliation with the Body or Bodies therein which conferred the Degrees he has received, shall be prohibited from visiting Bodies, from receiving relief therefrom and from Masonic burial at their hands. And if he resides within a Jurisdiction in which Bodies do not exist he must within twelve months from date of demit affiliate with the several Bodies, the Degrees of which he has received, in some other particular Jurisdiction, or he shall be subject to the same prohibitions.

Certificate  
of Good  
Standing,  
and Its Use  
as a Demit

SEC. 24. A member of a Body in this Jurisdiction, who is in good standing and whose dues are paid, who desires to affiliate with another Body in this Jurisdiction of the same Degree, may apply for and receive from the Secretary of the Body of which he is a member a duly attested certificate of his standing in the Body. By presenting such certificate with his petition he may apply for affiliation with another Body. If he is elected he thereby becomes a member of the Body with which he filed his petition for affiliation, and the Secretary of

said Body shall certify the fact of such election to the Body issuing the certificate of good standing and the petitioner shall thereupon be dropped from the roll of membership of such issuing Body and his membership therein shall be terminated as if by demit. The certificate herein provided for shall bear date of issue and the Seal of the Body for which issued, and shall be good for the purpose herein specified until the end of the calendar year in which such certificate is issued, and such newly affiliated Brother shall not be required to pay any dues to the Body, or Bodies, with which he affiliates for the remainder of the calendar year during which such affiliation occurs.

Suspension  
or Expulsion

SEC. 25. Suspension of a member by his Blue Lodge for nonpayment of dues carries with it suspension in every Body of this Rite. The restoration by the Blue Lodge to good standing, if had within two years, restores the member to his rights in all of the Bodies of this Rite. If the restoration is made after two years have elapsed, the suspended member can be restored to membership in the Scottish Rite only by petition and election by a majority of the members present at a stated meeting of each Body of the Rite.

Restoration

Suspension of a member by his Blue Lodge for any cause whatever other than nonpayment of dues, or expulsion therefrom for any cause whatever, carries with it the same penalty in every Body of this Rite. Restoration by the Blue Lodge shall not restore membership in any Body of this Rite, but he can be restored to membership in the Scottish Rite only by petition and election by a majority of the members present at a stated meeting of each Body of the Rite.

The vote on a petition for restoration of membership under this section may be *viva voce*.

SEC. 26. A member of a Subordinate Body who shall be in arrears for dues for two years shall thereby be-

come suspended, unless such dues are remitted, as herein provided, or further time not exceeding twelve months is granted by a majority vote of the members present at a stated meeting; provided, however, that upon the order of the Sovereign Grand Inspector General or Deputy of the Orient involved, the time of suspension of a member in arrears of dues may be fixed at not less than one year.

Suspension  
for Non-  
Payment  
of Dues

A member suspended for nonpayment of dues who shall within two years pay the arrearages due at the time of his suspension, together with current year's dues, shall be automatically restored. But if a member fails to pay such dues within two years from the time of his suspension, he shall upon his written request, accompanied by the payment of dues to the time of his suspension, plus current year's dues, and a favorable committee report, and by a majority vote of those present at a stated meeting, be restored. A Body may, by a majority vote, with the consent of the Sovereign Grand Inspector General or the Deputy of the Supreme Council, remit all or part of such delinquent dues.

SEC. 27. No member of this Jurisdiction shall be permitted to visit or attend the Body in which he holds membership, or any other Body of the Rite in this Jurisdiction, unless he be in possession of a card such as described in Section 28 of this Article. He shall also, upon demand, exhibit a regular Patent or Diploma of the highest Degree conferred in that Body, or of a higher Degree, or a certificate as provided in Section 31 of this Article. Every member shall be furnished a card of the highest Degree to which he has attained.

Cards,  
Visitation,  
Identification

SEC. 28. The Grand Secretary General shall furnish annually to the Secretaries of the Subordinate Bodies Identification Cards for members, which shall be of such size and color as the Grand Secretary General shall prescribe, with marginal space thereon for the owner's signature. The wording to be used on Identifi-

Identification  
Cards,  
Form, Etc.

cation Cards shall be: "This is to certify that Brother \_\_\_\_\_ is a member in good standing in \_\_\_\_\_ the Valley of \_\_\_\_\_ Orient of \_\_\_\_\_" and there shall be an appropriate space for the date of issuance and in large letters the year for which issued. These cards must be filled in, signed, and issued, under seal, by the Secretaries of Subordinate Bodies only to members who are in good standing and whose dues are paid for the calendar year. Each card must be signed, in the margin provided, by the member to whom issued. Signatures of Secretaries may be autographed, printed, or engraved, and seals may be printed, embossed, or impressed.

An Identification Card not properly filled in or signed need not be recognized.

Diploma,  
Patent,  
Identification  
Card

SEC. 29. No Diploma or Patent emanating from this Jurisdiction need be recognized unless accompanied by a card as described in Section 28 of this Article, or by a certificate as described in Section 31 of this Article.

Diploma  
or Patent

SEC. 30. Each Perfect Elu, Knight Rose Croix, or Knight Kadosh may obtain, upon payment of the fees, a Diploma of the Degree to which he has attained. Each Consistory shall, at its own expense (except as provided in Art. IV, Sec. 26), furnish to each Master of the Royal Secret whom it shall hereafter create, a Thirty-second Degree Patent regularly issued and registered by the Grand Secretary General.

Membership,  
Certificate  
Of

SEC. 31. A Sovereign Grand Inspector General or a Deputy of the Supreme Council or a Body which has conferred Degrees may furnish to the member receiving the same a certificate showing his investiture with the Degree thus conferred. This certificate will for twelve months entitle the member to be received and acknowledged as having received the Degrees stated in his certificate.

SEC. 32. Dual and plural memberships are permitted as hereinafter defined:

Membership,  
Dual and  
Plural

1. Dual membership is defined as membership in a Body of an Orient other than that of a member's primary membership. Dual membership shall be limited to membership in no more than two Orients, either within or without the member's primary Jurisdiction.
2. Plural membership is defined as membership in two or more Valleys of the Orient of the member's primary membership.
3. Primary membership is defined as membership in the Valley of the Jurisdiction to which a member belongs at the time of initial application for dual or plural membership.
4. Dual membership, with retention of any Supreme Council honors which may have been invested or conferred by our Supreme Council, is permitted on a reciprocal basis with other Jurisdictions we recognize and in accordance with the provisions of those other Jurisdictions for such membership, and shall cease if the member is suspended or expelled in either Jurisdiction.
5. Rules of procedure for dual membership shall be in accordance with the terms and provisions, as may be agreed upon, from time to time, by and between the Sovereign Grand Commanders of the Jurisdictions involved.

SEC. 33. A member of a Body, if he be clear on the books and under no charges, may withdraw from it and shall be entitled to a demit, upon application at a stated meeting.

Demit,  
Right To

SEC. 34. A Body may, by a unanimous vote at a regular meeting and with the consent of the Sovereign Grand Inspector General or the Deputy of the Supreme Council, exempt from the payment of dues to said Body any member whose circumstances justify such ex-

Dues,  
Exemption  
From

emption, but in such case the Body is not relieved from paying to the Supreme Council the per capita tax for the member so exempted.

Advertising  
Prohibited

SEC. 35. The use by any member of the Rite of any word, figure, letter, title, emblem, or symbol to denote his rank in or his connection with the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry in any written or printed document not Masonic in its character and purposes, or the use by a member of any such word, figure, letter, title, emblem, or symbol for business or advertising purposes in any business, employment, or avocation not Masonic in its purposes nor connected with Masonry, is forbidden.

Secretaries  
Required  
to Report

SEC. 36. In all cases where a petition for the Degrees or an application for affiliation is rejected by a Body of the Rite, and in all cases of expulsion and of suspension other than for nonpayment of dues, the Secretary of the Body in which such action is taken shall promptly report the same to the Secretaries of all other similar Bodies in that particular Jurisdiction.

Wills

SEC. 37. Wills executed by members of the Rite in compliance with ritualistic regulations shall be retained by the makers thereof, or if temporarily deposited with the proper official of any Body of the Rite, shall be by such official forthwith, or as soon as practicable, returned to the respective makers thereof.

## ARTICLE XVIII

### TRIALS AND PENAL STATUTES

Jurisdiction,  
Penal

SEC. 1. Trials on accusation of offenses against Masonic law or against good morals, or of unmasonic conduct or unworthiness, of any Mason of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite, except Sovereign Grand Inspectors General, shall be held by the Lodge of Perfection of which the accused is a member, or within

whose Jurisdiction he resides or the offense is alleged to have been committed; provided, that charges of violation of the obligation of a Degree higher than that of Perfect Elu shall be prosecuted in the Body of the Rite governing that Degree.

SEC. 2. The penal Jurisdiction of a Lodge of Perfection includes all its own members, wherever residing, except Sovereign Grand Inspectors General, and all Masons of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of any Lodge, whether then standing suspended for nonpayment of dues or otherwise, residing nearer its place of meeting than to that of any other Lodge of Perfection, or who shall be charged with the commission within its Jurisdiction of an offense cognizable by such Lodge. In places where there are more than one Lodge of Perfection, Jurisdiction as aforesaid shall be concurrent in such Lodges except as to each Lodge's own members.

Jurisdiction,  
Territorial

When a Brother has been suspended for cause the Lodge of Perfection within whose Jurisdiction he resides or commits an offense cognizable by said Lodge has exclusive jurisdiction over him.

Suspended  
Members

A change of residence after charges have been filed does not divest the Lodge of Jurisdiction to try the charges. When charges have been filed and accepted by a Lodge there shall be no change of venue for any cause.

Residence,  
Change Of

SEC. 3. Charges may be preferred by any Brother in good standing; and it shall be the duty of the Venerable Master to direct the Junior Warden, or other officer if he fails or refuses to act, to file charges formally and ex officio, against a Brother, if he (the Venerable Master) shall be personally cognizant, or shall be reliably informed, of such acts or conduct on the part of a Brother as *prima facie* constitute a Masonic offense. Such charges shall be in writing over the signature of

Charges

the Brother preferring same, and may be general in character, but shall be accompanied by a specification or specifications setting forth the particular acts constituting the offense complained of and giving time and place and all necessary particulars relating thereto, so that the accused may be fully advised of all that he may be called upon to explain or disprove or justify.

**Tribunal,  
Selection Of**

SEC. 4. Charges shall be filed with the Secretary of the Lodge and be presented to the Lodge at the next stated meeting thereof. If the Lodge, by a majority vote of the members present at the time the charges are presented, determine that the act or acts set forth in the charges or specifications do not constitute any Masonic offense, the Lodge may refuse to entertain them. But if the Lodge, by a majority vote of those present, decides that the charges are of such character as to justify investigation, it shall designate a stated meeting of the Lodge for the selection of a Tribunal to ascertain the facts concerning such charges. All action taken shall be subject to the approval or disapproval of the Sovereign Grand Inspector General or the Deputy of the Supreme Council. The accused and the accuser shall be notified of the presentation of the charges and furnished a copy thereof, and advised of the date of the stated meeting at which such Tribunal will be elected. Where the accused resides within the Jurisdiction of the Lodge the notice, with a copy of the charges, shall be served upon him personally at least ten days prior to date of the meeting at which the Tribunal is to be selected. Where the accused resides outside of the Jurisdiction of the Lodge, and his residence is known, the charges and notice may be served by mailing a copy thereof to him at least ten days before the date of meeting for the selection of the Tribunal and the service shall be completed when the copies are deposited in the United States Post Office, properly addressed and stamped. If the address or whereabouts of the accused is unknown, the Tribunal may be selected at the next stated meeting after the charges have been ac-

cepted, without any attempt to serve notice upon the accused.

SEC. 5. At the time thus fixed the Lodge shall proceed, without any other or further motion or discussion, to select by ballot five of its members, who shall constitute a Tribunal to hear the evidence and determine the facts in relation to the charges presented. The persons so selected by the Lodge shall constitute such Tribunal, without any right on the part of the accused to object for any reason to the persons so selected. The Tribunal shall have power to elect from its number a chairman and a secretary, to fix the time and place of its meetings, and determine the method of its procedure for the taking of testimony, summoning witnesses, and ascertaining the facts. The accused shall have notice of all its meetings and be given the fullest opportunity to present any evidence which he may desire to offer. But if the whereabouts or address of the accused is unknown, and cannot be ascertained after due inquiry by the Secretary, the Venerable Master shall appoint some capable and disinterested Brother of the Lodge in which the charges are pending to represent the accused, to whom all due notices shall be given and who shall have all rights of the accused in appearing for and representing him, and on whom all notices shall be served. The Tribunal shall proceed to ascertain the facts with reference to the charges in accordance with the recognized principles and usages of Masonic Jurisprudence and hearings before a commission of like character. It shall disregard, however, all technicalities and be governed solely by the desire to do justice. If the testimony of the witnesses cannot be had before all of the members of the Tribunal, it may designate one or more of its number to take the testimony of absent witnesses. Members of the Rite testifying before the Tribunal may testify under an affirmation upon their honor as such members. If the testimony of a profane is desired the Tribunal may call a Notary Public for the purpose of administering the oath, or it

**Tribunal,  
Powers Of**

**Notice to  
Accused**

**Procedure**

may hear the statement of the profane without oath. Documentary evidence, certified to or otherwise, pertinent to the case may be received by the Tribunal.

SEC. 6. When the Tribunal has heard all the evidence offered by the accused or accuser it shall determine the facts with reference to the charges and file its findings with the Secretary of the Lodge. The Secretary shall then give notice that the findings of a Tribunal will be presented at a stated or called meeting to be held thereafter at a time specified. Such notice may be given by mail to each member at his last known address, or by publication in the usual manner of giving notice of meetings, in either event at least five days before the date of the meeting. At the meeting thus fixed the findings of the Tribunal and the evidence shall be read to the Lodge, and the accused and accuser may be heard in person or by counsel with reference to the sufficiency of the evidence to sustain the findings, or of the facts found to constitute a punishable offense. After the hearing is concluded the Lodge shall proceed to vote upon the question as to whether or not the accused is guilty of the charges preferred, or any of them, when more than one charge is preferred. The vote shall be taken by secret ballot and all of the members of the Lodge present shall be required to vote. Where more than one charge is preferred separate ballots shall be taken upon each. If less than two-thirds of the members of the Lodge present vote "guilty" as to any charge it shall be dismissed. If two-thirds vote "guilty" as to any charge the members of the Lodge present shall then proceed by secret ballot to vote upon the penalty in the following order: first, expulsion; second, indefinite suspension; third, definite suspension; fourth, reprimand. These questions shall be determined by the vote of a majority of those present.

SEC. 7. The Tribunal, in its discretion, may cause the evidence introduced to be reduced to writing, and, if requested by the accused, shall do so. If so, the cop-

ies of such evidence shall be filed with the Secretary of the Lodge at the time of the filing of the findings of the Tribunal and thereafter shall be and remain a part of the Secret Archives of the Lodge, and no reference thereto shall be made by any member of the Lodge except upon the hearing for the determination of the guilt or innocence of the accused. When that fact has been determined and no appeal taken the Lodge may, if it desires, order the copies of the evidence to be destroyed.

SEC. 8. Either party may within thirty days after judgment appeal from the judgment of the Lodge to the Sovereign Grand Inspector General or to the Deputy of the Supreme Council in charge of the Jurisdiction, who may affirm or reverse it. From the action of the Sovereign Grand Inspector General or of the Deputy of the Supreme Council either party may within sixty days appeal to the Supreme Council for final adjudication. If there be no Sovereign Grand Inspector General or Deputy of the Supreme Council in charge of the Jurisdiction the appeal shall be taken from the Lodge direct to the Supreme Council.

SEC. 9. The petition for an appeal will not operate as a suspension of a judgment against the defendant unless a suspensory order is made.

SEC. 10. The result of every trial not appealed from or in which no suspension order is made shall be immediately reported by the Secretarial Officer of the Body in which the trial was had to the Sovereign Grand Inspector General or the Deputy of the Supreme Council in the Jurisdiction who shall cause the same to be made known to such Bodies, in such manner and at such time as he shall think the interests of the Rite require, and no other publication thereof shall be had.

SEC. 11. Suspension or expulsion by a Subordinate Body carries with it the same penalty in every Body of the Rite.

Tribunal,  
Findings OfTrial on  
Findings

Balloting

Evidence  
Reduced to  
Writing

Appeal

Judgment,  
Suspension  
OfJudgment,  
Publication  
Of

Penalties

Active  
members.  
Trial Of

SEC. 12. *Trial of Active Members.* Charges against a Sovereign Grand Inspector General shall be filed in the Supreme Council, which has exclusive penal Jurisdiction over all Active Members. Such charges shall be in writing and signed by a Sovereign Grand Inspector General and filed with the Grand Commander. Thereupon the Grand Commander shall appoint a committee of three Sovereign Grand Inspectors General to investigate the charges and present to the Grand Commander the result of such investigation. If the committee decides that there is reason for believing the accused Sovereign Grand Inspector General to be guilty of a penal charge for which prosecution should be had, the Grand Commander shall order the trial of the charges to be had at the next regular session of the Supreme Council or, if in his opinion an emergency exists, he may call a special session of the Supreme Council for the trial of such charges, and may or may not, in his discretion, suspend the accused from the discharge of his duties as Sovereign Grand Inspector General pending such trial. The Supreme Council, when the charges are presented, shall make such rules as it may see fit for the governing of the trial.

Penalty for  
Disloyalty

SEC. 13. An Inspector General Honorary, or a Knight Commander of the Court of Honour, proving unworthy or disloyal, after having been given an opportunity to be heard in person, or through a representative, may be dropped from the rolls of the Supreme Council by a majority vote of the Sovereign Grand Inspectors General present at any session of the Supreme Council, which will deprive him of all the rights and benefits of the rank held by him.

Supreme  
Council's  
Jurisdictional  
Rights

SEC. 14. Nothing contained in these Statutes or in any rule, resolution, or regulation shall be construed as limiting, abridging, or impairing the inherent right of the Supreme Council to exercise original Jurisdiction in any case and to suspend and expel any member of any Subordinate Body, any Honorary member of this Su-

preme Council, or any Knight Commander of the Court of Honour in any appropriate form of procedure which may, at any time, be adopted or prescribed by the Supreme Council provided that the accused shall always, in any case, be afforded reasonable opportunity to be heard in his defense.

#### ARTICLE XIX OFFICIAL LOCATIONS

SEC. 1. The See of the Supreme Council is at Charleston in the State of South Carolina; but its Executive Offices are located in the House of the Temple at the City of Washington, in the District of Columbia, from which place all Decrees, Balustres, Charters, Diplomas, and other official documents shall bear date.

A Subordinate Body dates its official programs, announcements, and signatures from the Valley of the City and the Orient of the particular Jurisdiction in which it is located.

#### ARTICLE XX AMENDMENTS

SEC. 1. These Statutes may be amended only at a regular session, or at a special session called for that purpose, of the Supreme Council, by the affirmative vote of three-fourths of the members then present; provided, that any amendment to the Statutes of the Supreme Council be submitted to the Grand Secretary General at least ninety days before the regular session, the same to be distributed to each Active Member at least sixty days before the regular session. Any amendment submitted in less than this time shall require unanimous consent of the Supreme Council to be considered at that session.

Office  
and See



SEC. 2. Any Committee of the Supreme Council may originate and propose an amendment at any regular or special session.

## ARTICLE XXI

### DECLARATORY DISPOSITION

SEC. 1. These Statutes, with the Regulations of 1762, the Grand Constitutions of 1786, as published by this Supreme Council, except as herein modified, together with the edicts and decisions of the Supreme Council, and the unwritten principles and Landmarks of Freemasonry, constitute the law of the Rite in the Jurisdiction of this Supreme Council.

Finis

## ACTS OF INCORPORATION

As

### INSPECTORS GENERAL OF THE THIRTY-THIRD DEGREE

(Extract of an Act enacted in December, 1823, by the Legislature of the State of South Carolina)

Sec. 33. And be it further enacted by the authority aforesaid, That Isaac Auld, M.D. as Grand Commander; the Reverend Frederick Dalcho, M.D. as Past Grand Commander; James Moultrie, M.D. as Secretary General and Acting Lieutenant Commander; Moses C. Levy, Esquire, as Treasurer General; Moses Holbrook, M.D., Horatio Street, Alexander M'Donald and Joseph M'Cosh, Esquires, with their associates and successors, be, and they are hereby incorporated, and declared a body politic and corporate, in deed and in law, by the name and style of Inspectors General of the Thirty-third Degree: And the said Inspectors General of the Thirty-third Degree, shall have power to regulate all orders and degrees of Masonry, from the Sixteenth to the said Thirty-third degree, according to the constitutions of the said several degrees; and the said corporation, by its name and style aforesaid, shall have a common seal, with power to alter the same, and to make all necessary by-laws for their better government; and the said corporation shall have power to purchase lands or personal estate, and to accept any devise, bequest or donation: *Provided*, that the same shall not exceed the sum of ten thousand dollars: *And provided also*, that nothing herein contained shall be construed to interfere with any powers, rights or privileges heretofore granted to the "Most Worshipful Grand Lodge in this State," or any other Grand Lodge of Masons heretofore incorporated.

In the Senate House the twentieth day of December, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and twenty-three, and in the forty-eighth year of the Independence of the United States of America.

JACOB BOND I'ON  
President of the Senate

PATRICK NOBLE  
Speaker of the House of  
Representatives

As

THE SUPREME COUNCIL OF SOVEREIGN GRAND INSPECTORS GENERAL OF THE THIRTY-THIRD DEGREE FOR THE SOUTHERN JURISDICTION OF THE UNITED STATES

(Extract of an Act enacted in December, 1866, by the Legislature of the State of South Carolina)

No. 4842. An act to incorporate the Supreme Council of Sovereign Grand Inspectors General of the Thirty-third Degree for the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States.

1. Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives, now met and sitting in General Assembly, and by the authority of the same, That Albert Pike, William S. Rockwell, Giles M. Hillyer, A. G. Mackey, B. Rush Campbell, Benjamin B. French, Henry Bust, Henry W. Schroder, and Howell Cobb, their associates and successors, shall be and are hereby declared to be a body corporate and politic by the name and style of "The Supreme Council of Sovereign Grand Inspectors General of the Thirty-third Degree for the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States," and by the said name shall be capable to sue and be sued, plead and be impleaded, answer and be answered unto in any Court of Law and Equity in this State; shall have a common seal, with power to change, alter, break and make new the same, shall be able and capable in law to purchase and retain real estate not exceeding in value the sum of twenty-five thousand dollars and shall have all the other rights, powers and privileges usual, incident, or necessary to corporations.

2. Be it further enacted by the authority aforesaid that this Act shall continue of force for fourteen years.

In the Senate House, the fourteenth day of December, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred sixty-six.

W. D. PORTER,  
President of the Senate

CHARLES H. SIMONTON,  
Speaker House of  
Representatives

Approved December 15th, 1866  
JAMES L. ORR  
Governor

As

THE SUPREME COUNCIL (MOTHER COUNCIL OF THE WORLD) OF THE INSPECTORS GENERAL KNIGHTS COMMANDERS OF THE HOUSE OF THE TEMPLE OF SOLOMON OF THE THIRTY-THIRD DEGREE OF THE ANCIENT AND ACCEPTED SCOTTISH RITE OF FREE MASONRY OF THE SOUTHERN JURISDICTION OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

An Act to incorporate the Supreme Council of the Thirty-third Degree of Scottish Rite Masonry for the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States.

Sec. 1. *Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress Assembled*, That Thomas Hubbard Caswell, of the City of San Francisco; State of California; Odell Squier Long, of the City of Charleston, State of West Virginia; Erasmus Theodore Carr, of Miles City, State of Montana; Frederick Webber, of the City of Washington, District of Columbia; Gilmore Meredith, of the City of Baltimore, State of Maryland, and Samuel Emery Adams, of the City of Minneapolis, State of Minnesota, officers and members of the Supreme Council of the Thirty-third Degree of Scottish Rite Masonry for the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States, and their successors be, and they are hereby, incorporated and made a body politic and corporate in the District of Columbia by the name of "The Supreme Council (Mother Council of the World) of the Inspectors General Knights Commanders of the House of the Temple of Solomon of the Thirty-third Degree of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Free Masonry of the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States of America"; and by that name it may sue and be sued, plead and be impleaded in any court of law or equity, and may have and use a common seal, and change the same at pleasure, and be entitled to use and exercise all the powers, rights, and privileges incidental to fraternal and benevolent corporations within the District of Columbia.

Sec. 2. That the said corporation shall have the power to take and hold personal estate and such real estate as shall be necessary and proper for the promotion of the fraternal and benevolent purposes of said corporation, which shall not be divided among the members of the corporation, but shall descend to their successors for the promotion of the objects aforesaid.

Sec. 3 That all claims, accounts, debts, things in action, or other matters of business of whatever nature now existing for or

against the present supreme council mentioned in section one of this act, shall survive and succeed to and against the body corporate and politic hereby created: *Provided*, that nothing contained herein shall be construed to extend the operation of any law which provides for the extinguishing of claims or contracts by limitations of time.

Sec. 4. That said corporation shall have a constitution and regulations or by-laws, and shall have power to amend the same at pleasure. *Provided*, that such constitution and regulations or by-laws or amendments thereof do not conflict with the laws of the United States or of any State

Sec 5 That said corporation shall not engage in any business for gain, the purposes of said corporation being fraternal and benevolent.

Approved March 13, 1896. (See 1897 Trans., p. 40.)

GOVERNING RESOLUTIONS

Ritualistic Illustrations

*Resolved*, That it is not permissible to print, publish, or distribute any pictures or illustrations of any part of the Rituals, Rubrics, costumes, scenery, properties, forms, or ceremonies used in the conferring of the Degrees of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of the Southern Jurisdiction, or to print in a program or other publication issued by the Bodies any extract from, explanation or synopsis of any of the Degrees, or to present any part of the Degrees anywhere at any time except in a tiled meeting or for the purpose of communication or rehearsal, and then only before those who are entitled to be present (See 1935 Trans , p 218.)

Description of Degree

It is proper to set forth in Reunion programs a short description of each degree provided that the substance thereof be first approved by the Inspector General or Deputy in a particular Orient wherein such description is used.

Reunion Programs

*Resolved*, That whenever it is practicable all programs and announcements of Reunions must be submitted to the Sovereign Grand Inspector General or to the Deputy of the Supreme Council for his approval before they are published and distributed (See 1909 Trans., p. 181.)

Knight Commander of the Court of Honour Ceremony

*Resolved*, That 32° Brethren may be admitted to the Knight Commander of the Court of Honour Ceremony at the discretion of the Sovereign Grand Inspectors General and Deputies of the Supreme Council conducting the ceremony. (See 1943 Trans., p. 234.)

*Resolved*, That the ceremonies for the rank and decoration of Knight Commander of the Court of Honour be held hereafter in the various Orients under the direction of the Inspectors General or Deputies rather than by this Supreme Council at its Biennial Session. (See 1967 Trans., p. 188.)

*Resolved*, That the consideration of the election of Active Members of this Supreme Council be made a special order of business at 2 P.M. of the second day of each regular session. (See 1915 Trans., p. 231.)

Active Members, Election Of

*Resolved*, That it be made a special order of business on the morning of the third day of each regular session that there be a call of the Roll of Representatives of other Supreme Councils with which we are in fraternal relation, at which time an interchange of communications from and to the respective Councils may be had for the purpose of bringing them into closer and more frequent actual intercommunication. (See 1911 Trans., p. 163.)

Representatives, Roll Call

*Resolved*, That it shall be the duty of all Representatives of our Supreme Council to other Supreme Councils, and of the Representatives of other Supreme Councils to our own, to obtain all documents and information of interest to the Rite and present the same to the Sovereign Grand Commander at as early a day as possible, before each regular session of the Council. All information thus furnished must be full, clear and comprehensive. And the Grand Commander is hereby fully authorized and empowered to remove any Representative from our Supreme Council who fails to fully comply with his duties hereunder and to fill his place by the appointment of another, and in case any foreign Representative shall fail to comply with his duties our Grand Commander is hereby fully authorized to request the Council from which such Representative comes, to remove him from his position and appoint another in his place. (See 1917 Trans , p. 197.)

Representatives, Duties

WHEREAS, This Supreme Council in its ritualistic work strongly obligates its Bodies and members not to confer the Degrees of the Rite upon those who do not do their duty, or who have not had opportunity to do their duty as Symbolic Lodge Masons; therefore be it

Symbolic Lodge Masons Duty As

*Resolved*, That this Supreme Council hereby empowers its Active Members and Deputies to put into force and effect such regulations in their respective Jurisdictions as they, in their judgment, deem necessary to conform to our ritualistic requirements in this regard. (See 1921 Trans., p. 161.)

**Pike  
Memorial  
Services**

*Resolved*, That hereafter the Albert Pike Memorial Services shall be held upon the Sunday prior to the week of the regular sessions of the Supreme Council and that a committee be appointed by the Grand Commander to make necessary arrangements therefor. (See 1921 Trans., p. 175.)

**Signatures**

Your Committee on Jurisprudence, to which was referred the question of method of signature of Inspectors General Honorary, beg leave to report that the use of the abbreviation "Hon." after the name of such Inspector General is unauthorized and should be discontinued. The Inspector General Honorary may sign himself simply "John Doe, 33°". If he desires his official designation he should use that provided in Art. VI, Sec. 29, of the Statutes, writing under his name as follows:

JOHN DOE, 33°

Insp. Genl. Hon. .

The title may be left off programs and official announcements. (See 1921 Trans., p. 165 )

**Age Limit,  
Active  
Members**

Resolution No. 1. During this 1969 Session and thenceforth no one over the age 70 years shall be elected to active membership in this Supreme Council, and Active Members elected during and after this 1969 Session shall become automatically retired at the close of the calendar year of their 80th Birthday. (See 1969 Transactions, p. 218.)

Retired Active Members shall be given life Membership Cards and listed on the Roll of Emeriti Members and they shall have the privilege of attending all meetings of the Supreme Council except Executive Sessions. (See 1969 Trans., p. 218.)

**Feast Days**

Your Committee on Ritual and Ceremonial Forms regrets to report that many of the Chapters of Rose Croix hold actual banquets on Maundy-Thursday. Your Committee regards this as inappropriate and not in the spirit of the Ritual or the occasion. The Statutes of the Supreme Council provide that the Feast Day of the Lodge of Perfection be the 15th day of the Hebrew month Tishri (which occurs in the fall of the year), being the date of the dedication of the Temple of Solomon. Since this Feast is open to all members of the Rite, all being members of the Lodge of Perfection, your Committee recommends that it be the principal Feast Day celebrated by the Brethren of the Rite and that Maundy-Thursday be not used for such an occasion. (See 1925 Trans., p. 225.)

**Disloyalty**

WHEREAS, It has come to the knowledge of members of the Supreme Council that there has been some complaint here and there, by members of the Order, of the Supreme Council or of the Active Members of the Supreme Council, regarding the form of organization and manner of government of the Supreme Council, the tenure of office of its members and the scope of the powers of the Sovereign Grand Inspectors General, and

WHEREAS, Each and every Scottish Rite Mason has, in practically every Degree from the Fourth to the Thirty-third, inclusive, according to his rank, pledged himself by solemn obligation to support and maintain the Supreme Council and Subordinate Bodies in respect to their form of organization, manner of government and administration, and otherwise, and to respect and yield due obedience to all dignitaries and officials of said Supreme Council and its Subordinate Bodies, and

WHEREAS, It is felt that a solemn declaration should be made by the Supreme Council, as a solemn reminder to any such members, of their duties and obligations in the premises; now,

*Therefore be it Resolved*, That any adverse criticism or complaint of the Supreme Council, or any member thereof, made by any Brother except in the proper forum of the Rite, is unmasonic and violative of obligation and is hereby condemned;

*Be it further Resolved*, That it shall be the duty of each Sovereign Grand Inspector General and each Deputy of the Supreme Council to report to the Grand Commander any disloyalty or insubordination of any Brother within his Jurisdiction who may be of the Thirty-third Degree or who may be a Knight Commander of the Court of Honour, and it shall be the duty of the Grand Commander to report same to the Supreme Council for necessary action;

*Be it further Resolved*, That it is and shall be the duty of every member of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite to report to the Sovereign Grand Inspector General or to the Deputy of the Supreme Council of the Jurisdiction in which he resides any matter involving disloyalty, insubordination or violation of obligation which may come to the knowledge of such member, and it shall be the duty of the Sovereign Grand Inspector General or of the Deputy of the Supreme Council thereupon to institute or direct the necessary steps to subject such offending member to proper discipline; and

*Be it further Resolved*, That inasmuch as membership in the Scottish Rite is purely voluntary, any member who finds himself unable to comply with his obligations and with all duties imposed

upon him by the Statutes of the Order should, out of self-respect and in justice to the Order and his associates therein, retire therefrom in the manner duly provided therefor. (See 1923 Trans., pp. 68-69.)

**Bonding of Officers and Employees of Supreme Council**

*Resolved*, That all officers and employees of this Supreme Council be placed under bond furnished by a Surety Company, which bonds shall be in the amount of \$1,000,000 each, the cost of which shall be paid by the Supreme Council. (See 1965 Trans., p. 270.)

**Bonding Officers of Subordinate Bodies**

*Resolved*, That it is the opinion of the Supreme Council that the Sovereign Grand Inspectors General and Deputies of the Supreme Council should require their respective Bodies to secure such surety bonds protecting their funds and securities in the hands of their officers, committees and trustees, and the officers and directors of corporations formed by them, as will in their judgment protect the Bodies from any financial loss; that such surety bonds shall be given to the Subordinate Bodies, approved by them, paid for by them, and shall be held in the custody of the Presiding Officer of the Body (See 1931 Trans., p. 253.)

**Affiliation of Brethren from Other Recognized Councils**

*Resolved*, That when an applicant for affiliation with a Body or Bodies of the Scottish Rite of Freemasonry subordinate to the Supreme Council of the Southern Jurisdiction, U.S.A., presents with his petition a proper demit or certificate from the Supreme Council of another Grand Jurisdiction, or from its Subordinate Bodies, which Supreme Council is recognized by and in fraternal relationship with this Supreme Council, it is not incumbent upon the Scottish Rite Bodies to which such application for affiliation is presented to inquire into the relationship existing between the Grand Lodge of Free and Accepted Masons of the state in which such application is presented and the Symbolic Grand Lodge, or its Subordinate Bodies, in the state or country wherein such applicant for affiliation holds his Blue Lodge membership, so long as said foreign Supreme Council is duly recognized by and in fraternal relations with the Supreme Council of the Southern Jurisdiction, U.S.A. (See 1931 Trans., p. 254.)

**Publication of Names of Petitioners for Degrees**

*Resolved*, That hereafter it shall not be permissible for any Subordinate Body of this Supreme Council or officer or member thereof to publish or circulate in any printed or written form a list of the names of petitioners for the Degrees for general distribution among the members of such Body. (See 1939 Trans., p. 183.)

**Conference with Irregular Bodies Prohibited**

*Resolved*, That, pursuant to the time-honored policy of this Supreme Council to recognize and respect the sovereignty of Regular Symbolic Grand Lodges in their respective jurisdictions, it shall in the future, as it has been in the past, be the policy of this Supreme Council not to authorize or permit any of its officers or members,

Active or Honorary, or any of the members of its Subordinate Bodies, under its jurisdiction, to engage in any conferences, formal or informal, or to carry on any communications concerning any matter pertaining to the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry with any alleged Masonic Body or organization which is not fully recognized as legitimate and regular by Regular Symbolic Grand Lodges with the General Jurisdiction of this Supreme Council.

*Resolved*, That members of the 33° and Knights Commander of the Court of Honour may make inter-Valley and inter-Orient transfers of membership without loss of those honors. (See 1973 Trans., p. 221).

**Inter-Valley Transfers**

1. Almoners shall report to the Sovereign Grand Inspectors General or Deputies of the Orients each January showing the yearly total receipts and disbursements, amount on hand and any investments.

**Almoners**

2. The Almoners shall be included in the bonds of those handling funds for the Bodies, with protection in line with the operations.

3. Contributions shall be verified by the signatures of any two officers at the time of collection and deposited in checking bank accounts.

4. Disbursements for all purposes shall be made by check signed by both the Almoner and either the Secretary or the Treasurer. (See 1973 Trans., pp. 157-158.)

It is the recognized policy that all Valleys should protect their Valleys and members against property and monetary losses relating to the Supreme Council in the Valleys in which they hold membership, and use all methods under their control to keep unsullied the reputation and prestige of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry and Freemasonry in general, and to that end the Sovereign Grand Commander has instituted the following:

**Blanket Insurance Coverage**

1. A blanket insurance plan has been adopted, prepared by The Travelers Indemnity Company, and coverage implemented for all Valleys at pro rata cost. Coverage to be at least 90% of replacement cost of insurable property with appraisals adjusted as necessary, every two years. Coverage to be placed through an insurance broker that the Valley has designated. The broker shall collect the premiums.

2. This blanket policy will cover also comprehensive public liability, medical payments, workmen's compensation, fidelity bond, forgery and vandalism in uniform amounts in all Valleys. This plan will provide adequate insurance for our larger Valleys without cost penalty to the smaller ones. (See 1973 Trans., pp. 168-169.)

## EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT PLAN

Employee  
Retirement  
Plan

*Resolved*, That subject to the right of the Sovereign Grand Commander to amend, if necessary, to comply with the law:

“Upon reaching the age of sixty-five, or any time thereafter, and after ten years of continuous satisfactory service employees may retire at their request and shall retire at the request of the management. The annual retirement pension shall be one percent of their annual salary, computed on the basis of their highest consecutive sixty months salary, multiplied by the number of years they have worked for the Supreme Council. The normal form of payment is a straight life annuity; however, unless an election to the contrary is made, an employee who has a spouse on the date pension payments are scheduled to commence will automatically receive an actuarially equivalent joint and survivor benefit as set forth in the plan. The benefit shall be in addition to those received from the United States Social Security and shall be without cost to the employees. Officers of the Supreme Council are not eligible for pensions under this plan.

## Early Retirement

Subject to a requirement of ten years of satisfactory service, early retirement at the minimum age of sixty will be at the option of the employee, or management, with benefits on a reduced proportionate basis.

## Disability Retirement

Subject to a requirement of ten years of satisfactory service, an employee who is adjudged to be totally and permanently disabled may retire with benefits on an unreduced basis.

## Death Benefit

An active employee who is eligible to retire for early retirement may elect in writing that, upon his death prior to the date pension payments commence, his spouse will receive 50% of the pension he would have received if he had retired the first day of the month coincident with or next preceding his date of death and had elected the 50% joint and survivor benefit.

## Vesting Rights

Employees who have completed ten years of satisfactory service will be vested in the benefit described above. Anything to the contrary herein notwithstanding, reference is made to the controlling Retirement Plan of certain employees on file with the Grand Secretary General.

This plan, as outlined above, was adopted October 23, 1969, and was amended effective January 1, 1976. The Supreme Council pays the entire cost of the plan.

The Supreme Council has the right to discontinue or modify the plan. If it is necessary to discontinue the plan, the then assets of the trust fund will be used to provide benefits according to the terms of the plan. (See 1977 Trans., pp. 181-182.)

The elective salaried officers of this Supreme Council shall receive their full salary for the length of the term for which they were elected; should they become incapacitated, or for any other reason be unable to perform full time services, they shall thereafter receive one-third of their salary during the balance of the term to which they were elected. (See 1961 Trans., p. 318,\*\*\*\*)

*Resolved*, That the Supreme Council of the Thirty-third Degree, Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry, Southern Jurisdiction, does hereby indemnify any Active Member, Deputy, Officer or Trustee or any former Active Member, Deputy, Officer or Trustee of such Supreme Council, or any person who may have served at its request as a Trustee or Officer of another corporation against court costs, attorney's fees, judgments and other expenses actually and necessarily incurred by him in connection with the defense of any action, suit, or proceeding in which he is made a party by reason of being or having been such trustee or officer, except in relation to matters as to which he shall be adjudged in negligence or misconduct in the performance of a duty. This indemnification shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which such trustee or officer may be entitled, under any by-law, agreement, vote of board or trustees, or otherwise. (See 1975 Trans., pp. 169-170, and 1977 Trans., p. 182.)

*Resolved*, That Active Members, Deputies and Officers of the Supreme Council, 33°, shall disclose any possible conflict of interest with respect to any matter coming before the Council or any of its committees. Furthermore, in the event a member of the Council or any of its committees has any such possible conflict, he shall advise other members of the Council or its committees of any significant reasons, known to him but unknown to such other members, why the matter being considered may not be in the best interests of the Scottish Rite.

A member making such a disclosure shall not use his influence nor vote on the matter giving rise to the possible conflict. The minutes of the meeting shall reflect on such disclosure and the abstention from voting.

Salary,  
Elective,  
Salaried  
OfficersIndemnifi-  
cation of  
Active  
Members,  
Deputies, Offi-  
cers or  
TrusteesConflict of  
Interest of  
Active  
Members,  
Deputies  
and Officers

The foregoing shall not be construed to prevent any member of the Council or its committees from answering relevant questions of other members on which his knowledge may be of assistance.

Upon election or re-election and not less than biennially, each Active Member of the Council, its Deputies and Officers shall complete the statement on conflict of interest and forward it to the Sovereign Grand Commander. (See 1975 Trans., p. 170, and 1977 Trans., pp. 182-183.)

Conflict of  
Interest of  
All Officers  
and Trustees  
of Scottish  
Rite Related  
Corporations

*Resolved*, That all Officers and Trustees of Scottish Rite related corporations shall disclose any possible conflict of interest with respect to any matter coming before the Scottish Rite related corporations. Furthermore, in the event an Officer or Trustee of a Scottish Rite related corporation has any such possible conflict, he shall advise other Officers or Trustees of any significant reasons, known to him but unknown to such other Officers or Trustees, why the matter being considered may not be in the best interests of the Scottish Rite.

An Officer or Trustee making such a disclosure shall not use his influence nor vote on the matter giving rise to the possible conflict. The minutes of the meeting shall reflect on such disclosure and the abstention from voting.

The foregoing shall not be construed to prevent any Officer or Trustee of Scottish Rite related corporations from answering relevant questions of other Officers or Trustees on which his knowledge may be of assistance. (See 1975 Trans., p. 204.)

Rosters and  
Mailing Lists

*Resolved*, That rosters or lists of membership of any Valley or Orient shall not be used for any commercial purposes whatsoever as similarly defined by Grand Lodges. (See 1983 Trans., p. 234.)

# CODE

## For Forming New Bodies

*To Form a New Body of the Ancient and  
Accepted Scottish Rite in the Southern  
Jurisdiction of the United States  
of America, the Following  
Regulations Will Be  
Observed*

1. Brethren desiring to organize a new Body of the Rite will make application therefor to the Sovereign Grand Inspector General or to the Deputy of the Supreme Council, as the case may be, in the Jurisdiction in which they reside, using the following form:

\_\_\_\_\_ 19 \_\_\_\_\_

To \_\_\_\_\_, 33°  
Sov.: Gr.: Insp.: Genl.: in the State of \_\_\_\_\_  
(or where a Deputy of the Supreme Council, change accordingly)

Ill.: and dear Brother:

We, the undersigned petitioners, who are Master Masons in good standing and members in good standing in the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry, and who have attained the Degrees placed opposite our respective names, having the prosperity of the Rite at heart, and being willing to exert our best endeavors to promote and diffuse the genuine principles of Freemasonry, and promising to always bear true faith and allegiance to the Supreme Council of the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States of America (whose See is at Charleston in the State of South Caro-

lina) respectfully request that you grant us Letters Temporary for the formation of a \_\_\_\_\_ at \_\_\_\_\_.

We have nominated and recommend as the first officers of this Body the following Brethren, namely:

In the office of \_\_\_\_\_ Brother \_\_\_\_\_  
(List all Offices and Officers)

We have selected \_\_\_\_\_ as the name for this Body. Upon your advice that this petition has been approved, we will promptly remit to the Grand Secretary General of the Supreme Council the amount necessary for books, Letters Temporary, etc.

(Here should follow the signatures of the petitioners)

2. A petition for a Lodge of Perfection must be signed by not less than nine Perfect Elus; for a Chapter of Rose Croix by not less than seven Knights Rose Croix; for a Council of Kadosh by not less than nine Knights Kadosh; for a Consistory by not less than nine Masters of the Royal Secret.

(Article XVI, Section 2, Statutes of the Supreme Council)

3. Each signer must present with the petition a certificate of good standing in the Body in which he holds membership, or, if unaffiliated, a demit from the Body in which he last held membership.

(Article XVI, Section 3, Statutes of the Supreme Council)

4. When the petition has been completed, it shall be presented to the Sovereign Grand Inspector General in the Jurisdiction wherein the new Body is to be located, who shall approve or disapprove it and return it, with all the papers attached, to the petitioning Brethren. Upon receipt of the petition approved by the Sovereign Grand Inspector General the petitioners shall forward it, together with all certificates of good standing and

demits to the Grand Secretary General, and a proper remittance to cover fees and costs of books, etc., as provided by the Statutes of the Supreme Council.

In a Jurisdiction where there is a Deputy of the Supreme Council, he shall transmit such petition to the Grand Commander.

(Article XVI, Section 4, Statutes of the Supreme Council)

5. The fees for Letters Temporary shall be as follows:

Lodge of Perfection.....	\$50.00
Chapter of Rose Croix.....	60.00
Council of Kadosh.....	60.00
Consistory .....	80.00

The cost of books for organizing Subordinate Bodies (in addition to the above) shall be as follows:

Lodge of Perfection.....	\$68.00
Chapter of Rose Croix.....	35.00
Council of Kadosh.....	39.00
Consistory .....	26.00

(Article XI, Section 2, Statutes of the Supreme Council)

6. Upon receipt of the petition and accompanying remittance, the Grand Secretary General shall provide the necessary supplies and report his action to the Sovereign Grand Inspector General or to the Deputy of the Supreme Council, in whose Jurisdiction the Body is to be established, and thereupon Letters Temporary, signed by the Grand Commander, or the Sovereign Grand Inspector General, as the case may be, shall issue.

(Article XVI, Section 5, Statutes of the Supreme Council)

*Form for Letters Temporary for New Bodies*

From the Grand Orient of Hierodom, at Charleston in the State of South Carolina, in the United States of America, near the B.: B.: and under the C.: C.: of that Zenith, which answers unto 32° 46' 33" North Latitude.



The Supreme Council (Mother Council of the World) of the Inspectors General Knights Commanders of the House of the Temple of Solomon of the Thirty-third Degree of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry of the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States of America.

By the Sovereign Grand Inspector General, Active Member of the Supreme Council, in the State of \_\_\_\_\_

(Where a Deputy of the Supreme Council, change to "Sovereign Grand Commander of the Supreme Council")

Unto all Masters of the Royal Secret, Knights Kadosh, Knights Rose Croix, Perfect Elus, and Master Masons "in good standing" and to all Consistories, Councils of Kadosh, Chapters of Rose Croix, and Lodges of Perfection of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry, unto whom these presents shall come:

KNOW YE that \_\_\_\_\_

(If for a Lodge of Perfection insert "Perfect Elus", if for a Chapter of Rose Croix, "Knights Rose Croix"; if for a Council of Kadosh, "Knights Kadosh"; if for a Consistory, "Masters of the Royal Secret")

of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry, namely:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

residing in or near the VALLEY OF \_\_\_\_\_  
ORIENT OF \_\_\_\_\_

having in due form preferred to me their prayer for a

(Insert "Lodge of Perfection", "Chapter of Rose Croix", "Council of Kadosh", or "Consistory", as the case may be)

by the name and title of \_\_\_\_\_

THEREFORE, I, \_\_\_\_\_, Sovereign Grand Inspector General of the State of \_\_\_\_\_, Active Member of the Supreme Council of the Southern  
(Where a Deputy of the Supreme Council, change to "Sovereign Grand Commander of the Supreme Council")  
Jurisdiction of the United States of America, have issued, and by these presents do issue

LETTERS TEMPORARY

for the formation and inauguration of the said

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Insert name and title of Body)

IN THE ORIENT OF \_\_\_\_\_  
in ample form; and the said \_\_\_\_\_ is now established; to sit and to work, in accordance with the Statutes and Regulations of the Supreme Council of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States of America, in the Valley of \_\_\_\_\_, Orient of \_\_\_\_\_, with first officers as follows, namely:

In the office of \_\_\_\_\_ Brother \_\_\_\_\_  
(List all Offices and Officers)

Said \_\_\_\_\_ hereby created temporarily (without being regularly constituted and without installation of its officers) and until these *Letters Temporary* shall be superseded by *Permanent Charter* issued by the *Supreme Council*, shall possess the following *powers* and none other:

1. To hold regular and special meetings in any Hall now or hereafter occupied by it, in the city of \_\_\_\_\_

2. To receive petitions from \_\_\_\_\_  
(If for a Lodge of Perfection, insert "Master Masons", and omit "of said Rite", if for a Chapter of Rose Croix, "Perfect Elus of the Fourteenth Degree", if for a Council of Kadosh, "Knights Rose Croix of the Eighteenth Degree"; if for a Consistory, "Knights Kadosh of the Thirtieth Degree")

of said Rite, residing in the territory described as follows, namely:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

who are Master Masons in good standing of a Lodge chartered, or recognized as regular, by the Grand Lodge of \_\_\_\_\_, and who would be eligible to membership in said \_\_\_\_\_, and to elect such petitioners to receive the Degrees of the Rite from the \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_ inclusive, and to confer said Degrees upon those so elected.

3. To elect to membership by affiliation \_\_\_\_\_ who have received such Degrees in a \_\_\_\_\_ under the Jurisdiction of the Supreme Council of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States of America, or of a Supreme Council recognized by it, and who present proper demit from such.

4. To fix the dues that are to be paid by members and as well the fees which latter shall not be less than the statutory requirement, and in amount approved by the Sovereign Grand Inspector General for conferring said Degrees.

(Where a Deputy of the Supreme Council, change accordingly)

5. To do, under the direction and with the approval of the Sovereign Grand Inspector General whatever else

(Where a Deputy of the Supreme Council, change accordingly)

may be necessary for the conduct of the business of said \_\_\_\_\_, and for the interests of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, we do hereunto set our hand, and affix the seal of our arms of office, at the Orient of \_\_\_\_\_ this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.M., corresponding to the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ V. E.



Sov.: Gr.: Insp.: Genl.:

in the State of \_\_\_\_\_

(Where a Deputy of the Supreme Council, change to "Sovereign Grand Commander of the Supreme Council")

*Form of Application for Charter of New Bodies*

(Note See Article XI, Section 2, and Article XVI, Sections 7 to 10 inclusive, Statutes of the Supreme Council)

A Body to which Letters Temporary have been issued must at the next regular session of the Supreme Council make application for Permanent Charter, using the following form. The application must bear the recommendation of the Sovereign Grand Inspector General, or the Grand Commander of the Supreme Council, as the case may be

\_\_\_\_\_ 19\_\_\_\_\_

To the Supreme Council 33°, Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry, Southern Jurisdiction, U.S.A.:

On the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 19\_\_\_\_\_ Letters Temporary were issued by Ill.: Bro.: \_\_\_\_\_ 33°, Sovereign Grand Inspector General in the State of \_\_\_\_\_

(or where a Deputy of the Supreme Council, change title to "Sovereign Grand Commander of the Supreme Council")

for the formation of a new \_\_\_\_\_  
 (State whether Lodge of Perfection, Chapter of Rose Croix,  
 Council of Kadosh, or Consistory)  
 of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite in the Valley  
 of \_\_\_\_\_ Orient of \_\_\_\_\_  
 by the name of \_\_\_\_\_, and on  
 the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 19\_\_\_\_\_,  
 the said \_\_\_\_\_ was organized and  
 opened, and has since continued successfully to work.

It is the desire of the members of the said \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_ to have its existence perpetuated,  
 and they therefore pray that a Charter be granted to  
 the said \_\_\_\_\_ promising as  
 heretofore faithful obedience and strict conformity to  
 the Statutes, Laws, Edicts, and Regulations of the Su-  
 preme Council, and all proper authorities thereof.

(Within the following space shall be written the names of the  
 officers, who shall be designated by the Sovereign Grand Inspec-  
 tor General, or the Grand Commander of the Supreme Council,  
 as the case may be. The information designated in Article XVI,  
 Section 7, of the Statutes of the Supreme Council shall also be  
 supplied.)

- In the office of \_\_\_\_\_ Brother \_\_\_\_\_
- In the office of \_\_\_\_\_ Brother \_\_\_\_\_
- In the office of \_\_\_\_\_ Brother \_\_\_\_\_
- In the office of \_\_\_\_\_ Brother \_\_\_\_\_
- In the office of \_\_\_\_\_ Brother \_\_\_\_\_
- In the office of \_\_\_\_\_ Brother \_\_\_\_\_
- In the office of \_\_\_\_\_ Brother \_\_\_\_\_
- In the office of \_\_\_\_\_ Brother \_\_\_\_\_
- In the office of \_\_\_\_\_ Brother \_\_\_\_\_
- In the office of \_\_\_\_\_ Brother \_\_\_\_\_
- In the office of \_\_\_\_\_ Brother \_\_\_\_\_
- In the office of \_\_\_\_\_ Brother \_\_\_\_\_
- In the office of \_\_\_\_\_ Brother \_\_\_\_\_
- In the office of \_\_\_\_\_ Brother \_\_\_\_\_
- In the office of \_\_\_\_\_ Brother \_\_\_\_\_
- In the office of \_\_\_\_\_ Brother \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

*Constituting Newly Chartered Bodies*

When the Supreme Council grants a Permanent Charter for the organization of a Body, the Sovereign Grand Inspector General or the Deputy of the Supreme Council, for the Jurisdiction in which it is located, will upon delivery of the Charter, proceed to permanently organize the new Body by constituting it and installing the officers named in the Charter, and make report thereof, with the date of his action, to the Grand Secretary General, who shall then certify the facts but only in case they were not elected before charter was issued, to the Secretaries of the Bodies whose members have participated in the organization under certificates of good standing, and thereupon such members, having become members of the chartered Body, shall be dropped from the rolls of the original Bodies and their membership therein shall be terminated as if by demit.

(Article XVI, Section 12, Statutes of the Supreme Council)

The form upon which report is made to the Grand Secretary General should be as follows:

\_\_\_\_\_ 19\_\_\_\_\_

To the Grand Secretary General  
of the Supreme Council, A.: & A.: S.: Rite,  
of the Southern Jurisdiction, U.S.A.:

The Supreme Council at its session held \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_\_\_, having granted Permanent  
Charter to \_\_\_\_\_  
sitting in the Valley of \_\_\_\_\_  
Orient of \_\_\_\_\_, and the said Charter  
having been delivered;

Now, therefore, I, \_\_\_\_\_ 33°,  
Sov.: Gr.: Insp.: Genl.: \_\_\_\_\_  
in the State of \_\_\_\_\_  
(Where a Deputy of the Supreme Council, change accordingly )  
have in conformity with the Statutes of the Supreme  
Council this day permanently organized the said \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ by constituting it and  
installing the officers named in the Charter.

May it have prosperity and continuance.



\_\_\_\_\_  
Sov.: Gr.: Insp.: Genl.:

\_\_\_\_\_ in the State of \_\_\_\_\_

(Where a Deputy of the Supreme Council, change accordingly)

*Suggested  
Form of Application for Initiation*

Subject to Modification to Meet Local Needs

ANCIENT AND ACCEPTED SCOTTISH RITE  
OF FREEMASONRY

Southern Jurisdiction of the United States of America  
Valley of \_\_\_\_\_ 19\_\_\_\_\_

To the Officers and Members of

\_\_\_\_\_ Lodge of Perfection  
\_\_\_\_\_ Chapter of Rose Croix  
\_\_\_\_\_ Council of Kadosh  
\_\_\_\_\_ Consistory

I am a Master Mason in good standing in \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ Lodge No. \_\_\_\_\_  
under the Jurisdiction of the Grand Lodge of \_\_\_\_\_  
I was born on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_\_\_  
in \_\_\_\_\_ State of \_\_\_\_\_  
My residence is in \_\_\_\_\_ State of \_\_\_\_\_  
and I have resided there for \_\_\_\_\_ Months  
\_\_\_\_\_ Years

My mailing address is \_\_\_\_\_  
City of \_\_\_\_\_ State of \_\_\_\_\_  
My occupation is \_\_\_\_\_

I have never (\*) before applied for any of the Scottish Rite De-  
grees, and I now respectfully petition to receive the Degrees from  
the \_\_\_\_\_ to the \_\_\_\_\_ inclusive, promising always to  
bear true faith and allegiance to the Supreme Council of the Thirty-  
third Degree of the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States of  
America.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name in full)  
Recommended by

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(\*) If applicant has previously applied for any of the Degrees he  
will strike out the word "never" and explain fully when and where  
such application was made.

(Continued on next page)

At the October 1971 Session (See 1971 Transactions) the following was made a part of the Application for Initiation:

1. The Supreme Council requires acceptance of the following fundamental principles: The inculcation of patriotism, respect for law and order, undying loyalty to the principles of civil and religious liberty, and the entire separation of church and state as set forth in the Constitution of the United States of America. Do you approve wholeheartedly of these principles?

2. Have you ever held or expressed opinions contrary to the foregoing or been affiliated with any organization which has? If you answer this question in the affirmative, give particulars.

*Form of Demit*

ANCIENT AND ACCEPTED SCOTTISH RITE OF FREEMASONRY

FOR THE SOUTHERN JURISDICTION OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

DEMIT

THIS CERTIFIES That

\_\_\_\_\_ Lodge of Perfection  
\_\_\_\_\_ Chapter of Rose Croix  
\_\_\_\_\_ Council of Kadosh  
\_\_\_\_\_ Consistory

of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry, sitting in the Valley of \_\_\_\_\_, Orient of \_\_\_\_\_, and of the obedience of the Supreme Council (Mother Council of the World) of the Inspectors General Knights Commanders of the House of the Temple of Solomon of the Thirty-third Degree of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry of the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States of America

has issued this Demit to our

BROTHER \_\_\_\_\_  
who received the Degrees as follows: 14° \_\_\_\_\_  
18° \_\_\_\_\_ 30° \_\_\_\_\_ 32° \_\_\_\_\_  
in \_\_\_\_\_ Bodies, and whose name, *Ne Varietur*, is written in the margin hereof, he having paid all dues, and being in good and regular standing in the Bodies indicated above.

This Demit is issued at his own request and we recommend him to the fraternal consideration of all Brethren of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite wherever found

Given under our hands and the seal of said Body or Bodies, this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_\_\_.

Attest:

Secretary or Registrar

{Seal}

NE VARIETUR

# INDEX

	Page
<b>A</b>	
<b>ABSENCE, SOV. GR. INSP. GEN., SESSIONS</b>	
May be deemed resignation IV, 20 .....	20
May be excused IV, 20 .....	20
<b>ACCOUNTS</b>	
<b>Grand Secretary General</b>	
Closed Dec. 31 each year VI, 9 .....	28
Grand Secretary General makes report to Supreme Council on financial VI, 9 .....	28
Open for inspection by Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. VI, 8 .....	28
<b>Supreme Council</b>	
Grand Secretary General keeps all the VI, 7 .....	27
<b>ACCUSED</b>	
Advised of charges, To be fully XVIII, 3 .....	89, 90
Charges, etc., To be notified of presentation of XVIII, 4 .....	90
Deputy of Supreme Council to approve action against XVIII, 4 .....	90
Disinterested Brother to represent, Appointment of XVIII, 5 .....	91, 92
<b>Evidence</b>	
Opportunity given to present XVIII, 5 .....	91, 92
To be reduced to writing, when XVIII, 7 .....	92, 93
Individual vote of members required XVIII, 6 .....	92
May be heard in person or by counsel XVIII, 6 .....	92
Notice, meetings of Tribunal, to be given to XVIII, 5 .....	91, 92
Penalty, if found guilty XVIII, 6 .....	92
Procedure against, outlined XVIII, 5 .....	91, 92
Represented at trial, if whereabouts unknown XVIII, 5 .....	91, 92
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. to approve action against XVIII, 4 .....	90
Stated or called meetings, Heard at XVIII, 6 .....	92
Tribunal, To have notice of all meetings of XVIII, 5 .....	91, 92
Vote to decide guilt of XVIII, 6 .....	92
<b>ACCUSER</b>	
Charges, To be notified of presentation of XVIII, 4 .....	90
May be heard in person or by counsel XVIII, 6 .....	92
Stated or called meetings, heard at XVIII, 6 .....	92
<b>ACTING, GRAND COMMANDER</b>	
Lieutenant Grand Commander becomes, when VI, 5 .....	26
Grand Secretary General, vacancy, filled by appointment VI, 25 .....	32
Grand Treasurer General, vacancy, filled by appointment VI, 25 .....	32
<b>ACTING OFFICER, Filling vacancy, to sign as VI, 24 .....</b>	<b>31, 32</b>

	Page
ACTIVE MEMBER—See SOVEREIGN GRAND INSPECTOR GENERAL	
ACTS	
Deputies make separate reports on VII, 2 .....	36
Incorporating Supreme Council .....	97-100
Report on, of Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. and Deputies referred to Committee on State of Order VII, 2 .....	36
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. make separate reports on VII, 2 .....	36
ADVERTISING, Masonic, forbidden XVII, 35 .....	88
ADVERTISING PURPOSES, Masonry, Use of for, forbidden XVII, 35 .....	88
ADVICE, Grand Prior may be called on to give VI, 17 .....	30
ADVISORY CONFERENCE IV, 18 .....	19, 20
AFFILIATION	
Application for	
Certificate of good standing, May be supported by XVII, 20 .....	82
Conditions required of Bodies in connection with XVII, 6 .....	79
Demit, May be supported by a XVII, 20 .....	82
Deputy, May be supported by certificate from XVII, 20 .....	82
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen., May be supported by certificate from XVII, 20 .....	82
Certificate of good standing used with application for XVII, 24 .....	83, 84
Good until end of Calendar year in which issued XVII, 24 .....	83, 84
Diplomas, purchase of XVII, 18 .....	81
Dues not to be paid during calendar year of XVII, 24 .....	83, 84
Election for	
Takes effect, when XVII, 22 .....	83
Under certificate of good standing certified by Secretary of Sub. Body XVII, 24 .....	83, 84
Letters Temporary, Body working under, has power to elect by XVI, 6 .....	74
Membership, Change in, permissible by XVII, 19 .....	81, 82
Must be sought with Body which confers Degrees received XVII, 23 .....	83
Necessary, before higher Degrees are conferred XVII, 17 .....	81
Patents, purchase of XVII, 18 .....	81
Rejected applications for	
Secretaries to report on XVII, 36 .....	88
Status of XVII, 12 .....	80
Rejection of application for, how effected XVII, 10 .....	80
Required in lower Bodies before higher Degrees are conferred XVII, 17 .....	81
Requirements, outlined XVII, 18 .....	81
Resolution on, Scottish Rite .....	104
Scottish Rite, from other Recognized Council .....	104
Grand Secretary General, Must be reported to the XVII, 18 .....	81
Unaffiliated, may apply for, with Body of his selection XVII, 23 .....	83
ALMONERS .....	105

	Page
ALTARS, Draping of, account death of	
Emeriti Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. may be dispensed with IV, 30 .....	23
Inspector General Honorary may be dispensed with IV, 30 .....	23
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. may be dispensed with IV, 30 .....	23
AMENDMENTS TO STATUTES	
Committee of Supreme Council to report upon XX, 1 .....	95
How made XX, 1, 2 .....	95, 96
May be made, when XX, 1, 2 .....	95, 96
Supreme Council, Action of, in regard to XX, 1 .....	95
Votes, Number of, necessary to make XX, 1 .....	95
ANNUAL REPORTS	
Furnished by Gr. Secretary Gen. XV, 17 .....	69
When made XV, 17 .....	69
ANNOUNCEMENTS OF REUNIONS	
Deputy of Supreme Council, Approved by .....	100
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen., Approved by .....	100
Where dated XIX, 1 .....	95
APOSTATE	
Received, can never be XVII, 5 .....	79
Recognized, can never be XVII, 5 .....	79
APPEAL	
Accused and accuser, may XVIII, 8 .....	93
Deputy, From action of XV, 25; XVIII, 8 .....	72, 93
How, to whom, and when XV, 25 .....	72
Lodge, from judgment of, Member may XVIII, 8 .....	93
Member may	
From action of Sub. Body XV, 25 .....	72
From decision of Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. or Deputy to Supreme Council XV, 25 .....	72
Petition for, Effect of XVIII, 9 .....	93
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen., From action of XVIII, 8 .....	93
Subordinate Body, may XV, 25 .....	72
Supreme Council, To the XVIII, 8 .....	93
APPEALS	
For fraternal assistance IV, 31 .....	23
For Masonic charity IV, 31 .....	23
APPEALS AND GRIEVANCES, Committee on VII, 1 .....	36
APPLICANT FOR AFFILIATION	
Degrees, Must be affiliated in Bodies of lower, before further election becomes effective XVII, 22 .....	83
APPLICATION FOR	
Affiliation, Conditions required in connection with XVII, 6 .....	79
Charter	
Documents to accompany XVI, 7 .....	74, 75
Fee to accompany XVI, 7 .....	74, 75

	Page
Filed, when and where XVI, 7 .....	74, 75
Form of .....	115-117
Grand Commander to designate first officers under XVI, 7 .....	74, 75
Instructions, general, regarding XVI, 7 .....	74, 75
Made to whom XVI, 7 .....	74, 75
Presented to whom XVI, 7 .....	74, 75
Recommended by whom XVI, 7 .....	74, 75
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. to designate first officers under XVI, 7 .....	74, 75
Initiation, Form of .....	119, 120
Letters Temporary, Form of .....	111
<b>APPOINT</b>	
Deputy in unoccupied territory, Grand Commander may X, 1 .....	38
<b>APPOINTIVE OFFICERS OF SUPREME COUNCIL—See</b>	
<b>OFFICERS OF SUPREME COUNCIL</b>	
<b>APPOINTMENTS OF CHAIRMEN OF ADVISORY CONFERENCES</b>	
FOR SOV. GR. INSP. GEN., OR DEPUTY, IV, 18 .....	19, 20
<b>APPROPRIATIONS</b>	
Finance Committee to make itemized list of XI, 7 .....	43
For expenses of Supreme Council	
Finance Committee reports necessary XI, 7 .....	43
Must not be exceeded except in an emergency XI, 7 .....	43
<b>ARMY AND NAVY BODIES</b>	
Attached to Jurisdiction of Kansas II, 2 .....	11, 12
Constituted as a separate Jurisdiction II, 2 .....	11, 12
Jurisdiction over II, 2 .....	11, 12
Limited as to candidates II, 2 .....	11, 12
Location of II, 2 .....	11, 12
Military Reservation, Ft. Leavenworth, Kansas, Located on II, 2 .....	11, 12
<b>ARMY, REGULAR, Applicant for Degrees, from</b>	
Petition for without reference to actual residence XVII, 4 .....	78
Privileges of XVII, 4 .....	78
Residence of XVII, 4 .....	78
<b>ASSOCIATION—ALSO SEE “CLUBS”</b>	
Subordinate Body may organize, by permission of Supreme	
Council or Grand Commander XV, 22 .....	69, 70, 71
<b>ATTEND BODIES, Requirements necessary to, outlined XVII, 27 .....</b>	85
<b>AUTHENTICATION OF STATUTES .....</b>	8

**B**

<b>BLACK BALL</b>	
Black Ball, Effect of XVII, 9 .....	79, 80
Postponement of, how accomplished XVII, 8 .....	79
Presiding Officer has no right to stop or postpone XVII, 8 .....	79
Secret, when taken XVIII, 6 .....	92
Time limit for, may be waived by Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. IV, 25 .....	21

	Page
<b>BALUSTRES</b>	
Bear date from Washington, D.C. XIX, 1 .....	95
Issued by Supreme Council XIX, 1 .....	95
<b>BANQUETS, on Maundy Thursday, held inappropriate .....</b>	102
<b>BENEVOLENCE AND FRATERNAL ASSISTANCE,</b>	
Committee on VII, 1 .....	36
<b>BINGO, prohibited XV, 24 .....</b>	71
<b>BLACK BALL</b>	
Action postponed on appearance of XVII, 9 .....	79, 80
Number necessary to reject XVII, 10 .....	80
<b>BLUE LODGE</b>	
Expulsion affects Scottish Rite membership XVII, 25 .....	84
Terminates Insp. Gen. Hon. membership IV, 16 .....	18, 19
Non-affiliate, Status of XVII, 19 .....	81, 82
Restoration affects Scottish Rite membership, when XVII, 25 .....	84
Suspension affects Scottish Rite membership XVII, 25 .....	84
Terminates Insp. Gen. Hon. membership IV, 16 .....	18, 19
<b>BODY, BODIES—See SUBORDINATE BODIES</b>	
<b>BODIES, FOREIGN, Grand Minister of State conducts correspondence</b>	
with VI, 19 .....	30
<b>BONDED, All Officers and Employees .....</b>	104
<b>BONDS, Surplus funds, Supreme Council, used to purchase VI, 13 .....</b>	29
<b>BOOKS</b>	
Grand Commander may authorize sale of XII, 5 .....	45
Sales restricted, except on order of Grand Commander XII, 5 .....	45
Sold only for cash XII, 5 .....	45
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. not permitted to own certain XII, 6 .....	46
Subordinate Bodies, Required by XII, 3 .....	44, 45
Chapter Rose Croix, for organizing, Cost of XI, 2 .....	40
Consistory, for organizing, Cost of XI, 2 .....	40
Cost of XI, 2 .....	40, 111
Council of Kadosh, for organizing, Cost of XI, 2 .....	40
Lodge of Perfection, for organizing, Cost of XI, 2 .....	40
<b>BOOKS OPEN FOR INSPECTION</b>	
Grand Secretary General's VI, 8 .....	28
<b>BROTHER, BROTHERS</b>	
Controversy between referred to Grand Prior VI, 17 .....	30
Degrees conferred or communicated by order of Sov. Gr. Insp.	
Gen. IV, 26 .....	21, 22
Demitted, Rights of XVII, 23 .....	83
Letters Temporary dissolved, Status of, if XVI, 8 .....	75
May be appointed to represent accused at trial XVIII, 5 .....	91
Membership held in abeyance, when XVI, 9 .....	75
Non-affiliates, Rights of XVII, 23 .....	83
Of great merit, Degrees may be given free to, when IV, 26 .....	21, 22



## BROTHER, BROTHERS (Continued)

Status of, who withdraw name from petition for Letters Temporary XVI, 10 .....	75, 76
Subordinate Bodies may be directed to enroll certain, as members IV, 26 .....	21, 22
Tableau of deceased 33°, to appear in Transactions IV, 29 .....	23
Unable to pay, Degrees may be given free, when IV, 26 .....	21, 22
BUDGET, may be increased XI, 7 .....	43
BURIAL, Masonic, Restrictions as to XVII, 23 .....	83
<b>BUSINESS</b>	
Purposes, Masonry, use of, for, prohibited XVII, 35 .....	88
Routine, Subordinate Bodies, may be waived by Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. IV, 25 .....	21
BY-LAWS, Subordinate Bodies XV, 11 .....	66
Amendments to, how made XV, 11 .....	66
Bodies under Letters Temporary may not enact XVI, 11 .....	76
Copies of, filed with Secretary General XV, 11 .....	66
Each Body must have separate XV, 11 .....	66
Grand Secretary General furnished copy of XV, 11 .....	66
Letters Temporary, Bodies under, do not have XVI, 11 .....	76
May be suspended, when IV, 25 .....	21
May provide for election of officers XV, 12 .....	66, 67
May require petition for Degrees to be in writing XVII, 7 .....	79
Preparation of, etc XV, 11 .....	66
Provisions of, may be waived by Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. IV, 25 .....	21
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. may waive IV, 25 .....	21

## C

## CANDIDATE, CANDIDATES

Affiliation of, from another Jurisdiction, required before higher Degrees conferred XVII, 17 .....	81
Renewal of petition for XVII, 12 .....	80
Requirements XVII, 17, 18 .....	81
Army and Navy Bodies limited as to II, 2; XVII, 4 .....	11, 12, 78, 79
Ballot XVII, 9, 10 .....	79, 80
Number required to reject XVII, 10 .....	80
Postponement of XVII, 8 .....	79
Becomes member of:	
Chapter of Rose Croix upon receiving 15° XVII, 16 .....	81
Consistory upon receiving 31° XVII, 16 .....	81
Council of Kadosh upon receiving 19° XVII, 16 .....	81
Lodge of Perfection upon receiving 4° XVII, 16 .....	81
Class, name of living person cannot take XV, 23 .....	71
Clothing worn at reception of XIII, 2 .....	46

## Degrees

Before further election effective, Must receive preceding XVII, 21 .....	83
Conferred, without reference to time, dispensation of Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. IV, 25 .....	21
Must present himself within specified time, etc. XVII, 15 .....	81
Petition for, how made XVII, 6 .....	79
Proposition for XVII, 7 .....	79
Reapplied for after six months, when petition rejected XVII, 11 .....	80
<b>Election</b>	
Forfeited after six months, when XVII, 15 .....	81
To higher Degrees, Contingent XVII, 21 .....	83
Fees XI, 4 .....	42
When dispensed with IV, 26 .....	21
From another Jurisdiction, must affiliate before receiving higher Degrees XVII, 17 .....	81
<b>Jurisdiction</b>	
Removal from XVII, 2 .....	77
Waiver of XVII, 2, 3 .....	78, 79
Limited, as to Army and Navy Bodies II, 2 .....	11, 12
Master Mason, Must be and remain an affiliated XVII, 1 .....	77
Member, Becomes, of Body electing, when Degrees received XVII, 16 .....	81
Objections to XVII, 9 .....	79, 80
After election XVII, 14 .....	80
Objector may make known reasons to Presiding Officer XVII, 9 .....	79, 80
Proposition in writing, May be proposed by XVII, 7 .....	79
Qualifications of XVII, 1 .....	77
Rejected, Status of XVII, 11 .....	80
Rejection of XVII, 9, 10 .....	79, 80
After election XVII, 14 .....	80
For affiliation XVII, 10 .....	80
For initiation XVII, 10 .....	80
Must be made known when again applying XVII, 13 .....	80
<b>Residence</b>	
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. shall not dispense with requirement of IV, 25 .....	21
Time of XVII, 1, 4 .....	77, 78
Spurious Member, petition of XVII, 5 .....	79
Subordinate Bodies, May be required by, to apply through petition in writing XVII, 7 .....	79
<b>CAP OF</b>	
Deputy, described XIII, 16B .....	56
Illustration .....	55
Fifty years membership, described XIII, 21 .....	59
Illustration .....	55
Grand Commander, described XIII, 17 .....	57
Illustration .....	55

	Page
CAP OF (Continued)	
Grand Cross Court of Honour, described XIII, 19 .....	57, 58
Illustration .....	55
Insp. Gen. Hon., described XIII, 18 .....	57
Illustration .....	55
Knight Commander Court of Honour, described XIII, 20 .....	58
Illustration .....	55
Master of the Royal Secret, described XIII, 22 .....	59
Illustration .....	55
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen., described XIII, 16A .....	56
Illustration .....	55
Thirty-second Degree, described XIII, 22 .....	59
Illustration .....	55
Thirty-third Degree, described XIII, 18 .....	57
Illustration .....	55
CAPS	
Should not be removed when saluting the flag (See 1953 Trans., page 195)	
Should not be removed during prayer (See New Age, May 1973, page 23)	
CATALOGUES, Libraries of Supreme Council, Printing of XII, 8 .....	46
CEREMONIAL FORMS—See COMMITTEE ON RITUAL AND CEREMONIAL FORMS	
CEREMONIAL OCCASIONS, Clothing to be worn at XIII, 2 .....	46
CEREMONIES	
Easter Sunday .....	102
Extinguishing and Relighting the Lights XV, 10 .....	66
For groups of Knights Rose Croix .....	102
Maundy Thursday .....	102
CEREMONY OF INSTALLATION AND DEDICATION	
Lodges of Perfection must obtain XII, 3 .....	44, 45
CERTIFICATE, CERTIFICATES	
Authenticating Statutes .....	8
Good standing	
Application for affiliation may be accompanied by XVII, 20 .....	82
Defined XVII, 24 .....	83, 84
Demit, may be used in place of XVII, 24 .....	83, 84
Good until end of Calendar year in which issued XVII, 24 .....	83, 84
Grand Secretary General returns on dissolution of Letters	
Temporary XVI, 8 .....	75
Member eligible to receive XVII, 24 .....	83, 84
Members participating in organization of Bodies under,	
Status of XVI, 12 .....	76
Membership of Brethren signing petitions for Letters Temporary	
under XVI, 9 .....	75
May be changed, under XVII, 24 .....	83, 84

	Page
Petition for affiliation to accompany XVII, 24 .....	83, 84
Required, for affiliation XVII, 20, 24 .....	82, 83, 84
For member joining new Body, when XVI, 3 .....	73
Returned, when XVI, 10 .....	75, 76
Secretary of Body certifies election for affiliation under	
XVII, 24 .....	83, 84
Signers to petitions for Letters Temporary must present XVI, 3 .....	73
Status of Brother filing, who withdraws from petition for	
Letters Temporary XVI, 10 .....	75, 76
Issued by	
Deputy, Application for affiliation may be accompanied by	
XVII, 20 .....	82, 83
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen., Application for affiliation may be	
accompanied by XVII, 20 .....	82, 83
Ladies	
Fees for XI, 3 .....	40, 41
Issuance of XI, 3 .....	40, 41
Member, may be furnished XVII, 31 .....	86
Showing investiture	
Deputy may issue XVII, 31 .....	86
Diploma, recognition of, may be dependent upon XVII, 29 .....	86
Patent, recognition of, may be dependent upon XVII, 29 .....	86
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. may issue XVII, 31 .....	86
Subordinate Body may issue XVII, 31 .....	86
CHAIRMEN OF ADVISORY CONFERENCES, IV, 18 .....	19, 20
CHAPTER OF ROSE CROIX	
Annual Report, Makes XI, 6 .....	43
Banquets, Maundy Thursday, inappropriate .....	102
Books, Cost of, for organizing XI, 2 .....	40
To be obtained by each:	
Ceremony of Installation, one XII, 3 .....	44, 45
Grand Constitutions, one XII, 3 .....	44, 45
Liturgy, one XII, 3 .....	44, 45
Rituals combined with Rubric, four, of Degrees	
conferred by XII, 3 .....	44, 45
Secret Work, one, of Degrees conferred by XII, 3 .....	44, 45
By-laws, Amendments to XV, 11 .....	66
Charter	
Fee for XI, 2 .....	40
Surrender of XV, 6 .....	64
Composition of XV, 2 .....	63
Degrees	
Attendance necessary for conferring of XV, 3 .....	64
Names of, conferred by III, 1b .....	13
Demits, Issuance, when Body ceases to exist XV, 8 .....	65, 66
Dues, Cancellation of Charter, account failure to pay XV, 7 .....	64, 65

	Page
<b>CHAPTER OF ROSE CROIX (Continued)</b>	
Easter Sunday, Obligatory meeting held on XV, 10 .....	66, 102
Election of Officers, Frequency and time XV, 12.....	66, 67
Established by authority of Supreme Council III, 1b.....	13
Fees	
Charter XI, 2 .....	40
Degrees XI, 4b .....	42
Letters Temporary XI, 2 .....	40
Paid Supreme Council for each new Knight of East XI, 5 .....	42
Grand Constitutions required for XII, 3 .....	44, 45
Jurisdiction of XV, 4 .....	64
Letters Temporary	
Fee for XI, 2 .....	40, 111
Signatures necessary to petition for XVI, 2 .....	73
Liturgy required for XII, 3 .....	44, 45
Maundy Thursday, Obligatory meeting held on XV, 10 .....	66
Meeting place, Removal of XV, 5 .....	64
Meetings, Frequency and time of XV, 9 .....	66
Members, Number of, to make regular XV, 2 .....	63
Names of Degrees conferred by III, 1b .....	13
Obligatory meetings XV, 10.....	66
Officers, Election of XV, 12 .....	66, 67
Opening, Attendance necessary for XV, 3 .....	64
Perfect, composed of thirteen members XV, 2 .....	63
Petition for, Signatures necessary to XVI, 2 .....	73
Petitioners, Number of, for XVI, 2 .....	73, 110
Property, etc., of defunct Body, Disposal of XV, 8 .....	65, 66
Quorum XV, 2 .....	63
Regular, composed of seven members XV, 2 .....	63
Returns, Cancellation of Charter account, failure to make XV, 7 .....	64, 65
Rituals required for XII, 3 .....	44, 45
Rubric required for XII, 3 .....	44, 45
Secret work required for XII, 3 .....	44, 45
Stated meetings XV, 9 .....	66
Tax	
Annual per capita, paid by XI, 6 .....	43
Cancellation of Charter account, failure to pay XV, 7 .....	64, 65
<b>CHARGES BEFORE</b>	
Subordinate Bodies	
Deputy, Action subject to approval of XVIII, 4 .....	90
Filed with Secretaries XVIII, 4 .....	90
Not entertained, when XVIII, 4 .....	90
Preferring of, outlined XVIII, 3 .....	89, 90
Presented at next stated meeting after filing XVIII, 4 .....	90
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen., Action subject to approval of XVIII, 4 .....	90
Time of serving XVIII, 4 .....	90
Vote on XVIII, 6 .....	92

Supreme Council	
Against Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. XVIII, 12 .....	94
Grand Chancellor prepares and prosecutes VI, 18 .....	30
CHARITY, Masonic, Appeals for IV, 31 .....	23
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA, See of Supreme Council XIX, 1.....	95
<b>CHARTER, CHARTERS</b>	
Application for	
Fee to accompany XVI, 7 .....	74, 75
Filed, when and where XVI, 7 .....	74, 75
Form of .....	115-117
Grand Commander designates first officers XVI, 7 .....	74, 75
Instructions, General XVI, 7 .....	74, 75
Made to whom XVI, 7 .....	74, 75
Presented to whom XVI, 7 .....	74, 75
Recommended by whom XVI, 7 .....	74, 75
Sent to whom XVI, 7 .....	74, 75
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. designates first officers XVI, 7 .....	74, 75
What shall accompany XVI, 7 .....	74, 75
Bears date from Washington, D.C. XIX, 1 .....	95
Cancellation, Recommended by Committee on State of Order	
XV, 7 .....	64, 65
Committee on VII, 1 .....	36
Fee for	
Chapter of Rose Croix XI, 2 .....	40
Consistory XI, 2 .....	40
Council of Kadosh XI, 2 .....	40
Lodge of Perfection XI, 2 .....	40
Forfeited, May be, if recommended by Committee of State of	
Order XV, 7 .....	64, 65
Form of	
Application for .....	115-117
Report to Secretary General of constituting Body .....	115
Grand Chancellor signs XV, 1 .....	63
Grand Commander signs XV, 1 .....	63
Grand Secretary General signs XV, 1 .....	63
Granted by Supreme Council XV, 1 .....	63
Letters Temporary may be continued on failure to grant XVI, 8 .....	75
Members, Status of certain after issuance of XVI, 12 .....	76
Officers, named in, Installation of XVI, 12 .....	76
Report to Gr. Secretary Gen. on constituting Body, Form of .....	118
Requirements for XVI, 7 .....	74, 75
Seal of Supreme Council, Attested by Great XV, 1 .....	63
Signatures to:	
Grand Chancellor XV, 1 .....	63
Grand Commander XV, 1 .....	63
Grand Secretary General XV, 1 .....	63

	Page
<b>CHARTER, CHARTERS (Continued)</b>	
Supreme Council	
Grants XV, 1 .....	63
Issues XIX, 1 .....	94
Surrender of XV, 6 .....	64
<b>CHARTERS, PERMANENT, COMMITTEE ON—See COMMITTEE</b>	
<b>ON LETTERS TEMPORARY AND PERMANENT CHARTERS</b>	
<b>CHECKS</b>	
Lieutenant Grand Commander signs in absence of Grand	
Commander VI, 5 .....	26, 27
Signatures necessary to VI, 15 .....	29
<b>CHIEF OF THE TABERNACLE, 23° in Council of Kadosh III, 1c .....</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>CLASS OF CANDIDATES, Shall not take name of living person XV, 23 .....</b>	<b>71</b>
<b>CLAUSEN'S COMMENTARIES ON MORALS AND DOGMA, XII .....</b>	<b>45</b>
<b>CLERICAL ASSISTANCE, Gr. Secretary Gen. employs VI, 11 .....</b>	<b>28</b>
<b>CLOTHING</b>	
Candidates, worn at reception of, described XIII, 2 .....	46
Ceremonial occasions, worn on, described XIII, 2 .....	46
Liturgies, To be as prescribed in XIII, 1 .....	46
Rituals, To be as prescribed in XIII, 1 .....	46
<b>CLUBS XV, 22 .....</b>	<b>69, 70</b>
<b>CODE FOR FORMING NEW BODIES .....</b>	<b>109-118</b>
<b>COMMERCIAL PURPOSES, Use of Masonry for, forbidden XVII, 35 .....</b>	<b>87</b>
<b>COMMISSION, Deputy, in unoccupied territory, Grand</b>	
Commander may X, 1 .....	38
<b>COMMITTEE, COMMITTEES, of Supreme Council</b>	
Emeritus Member may serve of IV, 3 .....	14
Grand Commander	
Fills vacancies in VII, 1 .....	36
May convene at any time VII, 3 .....	36, 37
List of VII, 1 .....	36
May be convened at any time VII, 3 .....	36, 37
Milage and per diem of XI, 8 .....	43, 44
Names of:	
Appeals and Grievances VII, 1 .....	36
Benevolence and Fraternal Assistance VII, 1 .....	36
Education VII, 1 .....	36
Finance VII, 1 .....	36
Fraternal Relations VII, 1 .....	36
House of the Temple VII, 1 .....	36
Jurisprudence and Legislation VII, 1 .....	36
Letters Temporary and Permanent Charters VII, 1 .....	36
Library VII, 1 .....	36
Nominations VII, 1 .....	36
Obituaries VII, 1 .....	36

	Page
Publications VII, 1 .....	36
Ritual and Ceremonial Forms VII, 1 .....	36
State of the Order and Unfinished Business VII, 1 .....	36
Subdivision and Reference VII, 1 .....	36
Visitations, Domestic and Foreign VII, 1 .....	36
Per diem, Allowance of XI, 8 .....	43, 44
Reports on amending Statutes XX, 1, 2 .....	95, 96
<b>COMMUNICATION OF DEGREES III, 2 .....</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>Clausen's Commentaries on Morals and Dogma .....</b>	<b>45</b>
<b>Mandatory Degrees (See 1977 Trans., page 199)</b>	
<b>By Deputies</b>	
For purpose of establishing Body X, 3 .....	39
In unoccupied territory X, 1 .....	38
By Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. III, 2 .....	13
In foreign country IV, 23 .....	20
In country where no Supreme Council exists IV, 23 .....	20
Without charge and election IV, 26 .....	21, 22
<b>COMPENSATION</b>	
Grand Secretary General VI, 14 .....	29
Grand Treasurer General VI, 16 .....	29
<b>COMPLAINT, COMPLAINTS</b>	
Brethren, Between, may be referred to Grand Prior VI, 17 .....	30
Inspectors General Honorary .....	103
Knights Commander Court of Honour .....	103
Members .....	103
Reports on .....	103
Subordinate Bodies, Between, may be referred to Grand Prior VI, 17 .....	25
<b>CONCURRENT JURISDICTION, Trials XVIII, 2 .....</b>	<b>89</b>
<b>CONFERENCE, with irregular Bodies prohibited .....</b>	<b>104, 105</b>
<b>CONFLICT OF INTEREST, of</b>	
Active Members, Deputies and Officers .....	107
All Officers and Trustees of Scottish Rite Corporations .....	108
<b>CONSISTORY</b>	
Annual Report, makes April 1, XI, 6 .....	43
<b>Books</b>	
Cost of, for organizing XI, 2 .....	40, 111
<b>To be obtained by each:</b>	
Ceremony of Installation, one XII, 3 .....	44, 45
Clausen's Commentaries on Morals and Dogma XII, 3 .....	44, 45
Grand Constitutions, one XII, 3 .....	44, 45
Legenda, one XII, 3 .....	44, 45
Readings, one XII, 3 .....	44, 45
Rituals, four, of Degrees conferred by XII, 3 .....	44, 45
Rubric, one, of Degrees conferred by XII, 3 .....	44, 45
Secret Work, one, of Degrees conferred by XII, 3 .....	44, 45

	Page
CONSISTORY (Continued)	
By-laws, Amendments to XV, 11	66
Charter	
Fee for XI, 2	40
Surrender of XV, 6	64
Composition of XV, 2	63
Degrees	
Attendance necessary for conferring of XV, 3	64
Names of, conferred by III, 1d	13
Demits, Issuance, when Body ceases to exist XV, 8	65, 66
Dues, Cancellation of Charter account, failure to pay XV, 7	64, 65
Election of officers, frequency and time XV, 12	66, 67
Established by authority of Supreme Council III, 1d	13
Feast Day, Celebration of XV, 10	66
Fees	
Charter XI, 2	40
Degrees XI, 4d	42
Letters Temporary XI, 2	40
Paid Supreme Council for each new Inspector Inquisitor XI, 5	42
Grand Constitutions required for XII, 3	44, 45
Jurisdiction of XV, 4	64
Legenda required for XII, 3	44, 45
Letters Temporary	
Fee for XI, 2	40, 111
Signatures necessary to petition for XVI, 2	73, 110
Meeting place, Removal of XV, 5	64
Meetings, Frequency and time of XV, 9	66
Members, Number of, to make regular XV, 2	63
Names of Degrees conferred by III, 1d	13
Officers, Election of XV, 12	66, 67
Opening, Attendance necessary for XV, 3	63
Patent	
Included with fee XI, 4d	42
Required to furnish to its members XVII, 30	86
Perfect, composed of thirteen members XV, 2	63
Petition for, Signatures necessary to XVI, 2	73, 110
Petitioners, Number of, for XVI, 2	73, 110
Property, etc., of defunct Body, Disposal of XV, 8	65, 66
Quorum XV, 2	63
Readings required for XII, 3	44, 45
Regular, composed of nine members XV, 2	63
Returns, Cancellation of Charter account, failure to make XV, 7	64, 65
Rituals required for XII, 3	44, 45
Rubric required for XII, 3	44, 45
Secret work required for XII, 3	44, 45
Stated meetings XV, 9	66

	Page
Tax	
Annual per capita, paid by XI, 6	43
Cancellation of Charter account, failure to pay XV, 7	64, 65
CONSTITUTION OF NEW BODY	
Deputy performs XVI, 12	76
Report on XVI, 12	76
Form of	117-118
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. performs XVI, 12	76
CONTENTS OF STATUTES	10
CONTINGENT FUND, Grand Secretary General's, may be used, when VI, 11	28
CONTINUED, Letters Temporary may be XVI, 8	75
CONTROVERSY between	
Brethren, may be referred to Grand Prior VI, 17	30
Subordinate Bodies, may be referred to Grand Prior VI, 17	30
CORPORATE, Subordinate Bodies shall not become XV, 22	69, 70, 71
CORPORATION, Subordinate Bodies organize by permission of Supreme Council or Grand Commander XV, 22	69, 70, 71
CORRESPONDENCE, OFFICIAL—See OFFICIAL CORRESPONDENCE	
COUNCIL OF ADMINISTRATION	
Composition of VIII, 1	37
Grand Commander's relation to VIII, 1	37
Grand Cross, Selection for, to be made by XIV, 7	62
Grand Secretary General keeps records of transactions VI, 7	27, 28
Lieut. Grand Commander's relation to VIII, 1	37
Meetings VIII, 2	37
Membership VIII, 1	37
Mileage and per diem XI, 8	43, 44
Per diem, Allowance of XI, 8	43, 44
Quorum VIII, 1	37
COUNCIL OF KADOSH	
Annual Report, makes Feb. 1 XI, 6	43
Books	
Cost of, for organizing XI, 2	40, 111
To be obtained by each:	
Ceremony of Installation, one XII, 3	44, 45
Grand Constitutions, one XII, 3	44, 45
Legenda, one XII, 3	44, 45
Liturgy, one XII, 3	44, 45
Rituals, four, of Degrees conferred by XII, 3	44, 45
Rubric, one, of Degrees conferred by XII, 3	44, 45
Secret Work, one, of Degrees conferred by XII, 3	44, 45
By-laws, Amendments to XV, 11	66

	Page
<b>COUNCIL OF KADOSH (Continued)</b>	
Charter	
Fee for XI, 2 .....	40
Surrender of XV, 6 .....	64
Composition of XV, 2 .....	63
Degrees	
Attendance necessary for conferring of XV, 3 .....	64
Names of, conferred by III, 1c .....	13
Demit, Issuance of, when Body ceases to exist XV, 8 .....	65, 66
Dues, Cancellation of Charter account, failure to pay XV, 7 .....	64, 65
Election of officers, Frequency and time XV, 12 .....	66, 67
Established by authority of Supreme Council III, 1c .....	13
Feast Day, Celebration of XV, 10 .....	66
Fees	
Charter XI, 2 .....	40
Degrees XI, 4c .....	42
Letters Temporary XI, 2 .....	40
Paid Supreme Council for each new Pontiff XI, 5 .....	42
Grand Constitutions required for XII, 3 .....	44, 45
Jurisdiction of XV, 4 .....	64
Legenda required for XII, 3 .....	44, 45
Letters Temporary	
Fee for XI, 2 .....	40, 111
Signatures necessary to petition for XVI, 2 .....	73
Liturgy required for XII, 3 .....	44, 45
Meeting place, Removal of XV, 5 .....	64
Meetings, Frequency and time of XV, 9 .....	66
Members, Number of, to make regular XV, 2 .....	63
Names of Degrees conferred by III, 1c .....	13
Officers, Election of XV, 12 .....	66, 67
Opening, Attendance necessary for XV, 3 .....	64
Perfect, Composed of eighteen members XV, 2 .....	63
Petition for, Signatures necessary to XVI, 2 .....	73
Petitioners, Number of, for XVI, 2 .....	73, 110
Property, etc., of defunct Body, Disposal of XV, 8 .....	65, 66
Quorum XV, 2 .....	63
Regular, Composed of nine members XV, 2 .....	63
Returns, Cancellation of Charter account, failure to make XV, 7 .....	64, 65
Rituals required for XII, 3 .....	44, 45
Rubric required for XII, 3 .....	44, 45
Secret Work required for XII, 3 .....	44, 45
Stated meetings XV, 9 .....	66
Tax	
Annual per capita paid by XI, 6 .....	43
Cancellation of Charter account, failure to pay XV, 7 .....	64, 65
<b>COURT OF HONOUR</b>	
Assemblies of XIV, 8 .....	63

	Page
Composed of:	
Emeriti Members XIV, 1 .....	60
Grand Crosses XIV, 1 .....	60
Inspectors General Honorary XIV, 1 .....	60
Knights Commander XIV, 1 .....	60
Sovereign Grand Inspectors General XIV, 1 .....	60
Emeriti Members of Honour become Grand Crosses of IV, 7 .....	15
Established for those who have deserved well of the Rite XIV, 1 .....	60
Grand Commander, when called together by, may assemble XIV, 8 .....	63
Mourning color XIII, 3 .....	46
Powers XIV, 8 .....	63
Presiding officer XIV, 8 .....	63
Procedure, outlined XIV, 8 .....	63
CRAFT, Grand Prior superintendent of, while at refreshment VI, 17 .....	30
<b>CRITICISM OF SUPREME COUNCIL</b>	
Insp. Gen. Hon .....	103
Knights Commander Court of Honour .....	103
Members .....	103
Report on .....	103
<b>CUSTODIAN, House of Temple and grounds, Grand Secretary</b>	
General is VI, 11 .....	28
<b>D</b>	
<b>DECEASED</b>	
Brethren	
Committee on Obituaries reports IV, 29 .....	23
Grand Orator pronounces eulogies on VI, 20 .....	31
Tableau published in Transactions IV, 29 .....	23
Emeriti Members, Obituaries published in Transactions IV, 29 .....	23
Insp. Gen. Hon., Tableau published in Transactions IV, 29 .....	23
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen., Obituaries published in Transactions IV, 29 .....	23
<b>DECISIONS</b>	
Affecting Rite, reported by Grand Commander VI, 2 .....	25, 26
Deputies report X, 5 .....	39
Shall make separate reports of VII, 2 .....	36
Grand Commander Reports to Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. and Deputies	
VI, 2 .....	25, 26
Reports of Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. and Deputies referred to Committee	
on Jurisprudence VII, 2 .....	36
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen.	
Concerning practice of Rite, report to Grand Commander IV, 17 .....	19
Interpreting Statutes, report to Grand Commander IV, 17 .....	19
Make separate reports of VII, 2 .....	36
When requested by Grand Commander, make reports on IV, 27 .....	22

	Page
DECISIONS, JUDICIAL—See JUDICIAL DECISIONS	
DECLARATORY DISPOSITION XXI, 1 .....	96
DECORATIONS—See GRAND DECORATIONS	
DECREES issued by Supreme Council bear date from Washington, D.C.	
XIX, 1 .....	95
DEGREES	
Applicant for	
From Regular Army and Navy, Privileges of XVII, 4 .....	78, 79
Master Mason, must be and remain an affiliated XVII, 1 .....	77
Description of Degree .....	100
Application for, Form of .....	119, 120
Army, Regular, Applicants from, Privileges of XVII, 4 .....	78, 79
Attendance necessary for conferring XV, 3 .....	64
Brethren of great merit receive free, when IV, 26 .....	21
Candidate	
Must affiliate before receiving higher XVII, 17 .....	81
Must present himself within specified time to receive XVII, 15 .....	81
Shall not be rejected after conferring of any XVII, 14 .....	80
Chapters of Rose Croix	
Fee for XI, 4b .....	42
Names of, Conferred by III, 1b .....	13
Chief of Tabernacle, 23°, conferred by Councils of Kadosh III, 1c .....	13
Communicated by:	
Deputies III, 2 .....	13
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. III, 2 .....	13
Subordinate Bodies III, 2 .....	13
Communication of	
Clausen's Commentaries on Morals and Dogma .....	45
By Deputy X, 3 .....	39
By Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen.	
In foreign country IV, 23 .....	20
Without charge IV, 26 .....	21, 22
Without election IV, 26 .....	21, 22
Conferred by Subordinate Bodies III, 2 .....	13
Conferring of	
Higher, on Brethren belonging to lower Bodies in another	
Jurisdiction XVII, 17 .....	81
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen., with or without charge IV, 26 .....	21, 22
Consistories	
Fee for XI, 4d .....	42
Names of, conferred by III, 1d .....	13
Councils of Kadosh	
Fee for XI, 4c .....	42
Names of, conferred by III, 1c .....	13

	Page
Deputy	
In unoccupied territory may confer X, 1 .....	38
Shall not confer or communicate without charge IV, 26;	
X, 3 .....	21, 22, 39
Election for, conditional XVII, 21 .....	83
Elu of the Nine, 9°, conferred by Lodges of Perfection III, 1a .....	12
Elu of the Twelve, 11°, conferred by Lodges of Perfection III, 1a .....	12
Fees for	
Collected by Deputy, paid to whom X, 4 .....	39
Communicating, paid to	
Grand Secretary General, when III, 2 .....	13
Subordinate Bodies III, 2 .....	13
Due Supreme Council XI, 5 .....	42
Minimum XI, 4 .....	42
Paid cash in advance XI, 4d .....	42
Shall not be less than provided XI, 4 .....	42
Fifteenth	
Makes candidate member of Chapter of Rose Croix XVII, 16 .....	81
Tax to be paid on conferring of XI, 5 .....	42
Fifteenth to eighteenth, inclusive	
Conferred by Chapters of Rose Croix III, 1b .....	13
Minimum fee for XI, 4b .....	42
Foreign country, Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. may communicate in IV, 23 .....	20
Fourth	
Makes candidate member of Lodge of Perfection XVII, 16 .....	81
Tax to be paid upon conferring of XI, 5 .....	42
Fourth to fourteenth, inclusive	
Conferred by Lodges of Perfection III, 1a .....	12
Minimum fee for XI, 4a .....	42
Free, upon Brethren of great merit, when IV, 26 .....	21, 22
Inspector Inquisitor, 31°	
Conferred by Consistories III, 1d .....	13
Tax to be paid on conferring of XI, 5 .....	42
Intendant of the Building, 8°, conferred by Lodges of Perfection	
III, 1a .....	12
Intimate Secretary, 6°, conferred by Lodges of Perfection III, 1a .....	12
Jewels of XIII, 11, 12 .....	48, 49
Jurisdiction over conferring of XVII, 2, 3 .....	77, 78
Knight Commander of the Temple, 27°, conferred by Councils of	
Kadosh III, 1c .....	13
Knight Kadosh, 30°, conferred by Councils of Kadosh III, 1c .....	13
Knight of the Brazen Serpent, 25°, conferred by Councils of	
Kadosh III, 1c .....	13
Knight of the East, 15°	
Conferred by Chapters of Rose Croix III, 1b .....	13
Tax to be paid on conferring of XI, 5 .....	42

## DEGREES (Continued)

Knight of the East and West, 17°, conferred by Chapters of Rose Croix III, 1b.....	13
Knight of the Royal Axe, or Prince of Libanus, 22°, conferred by Councils of Kadosh III, 1c.....	13
Knight of the Sun, or Prince Adept, 28°, conferred by Councils of Kadosh III, 1c.....	13
Knight Rose Croix, 18°, conferred by Chapters of Rose Croix III, 1b.....	13
Lodges of Perfection, Fee for conferring XI, 4a.....	42
Mandatory (See 1977 Trans., page 199)	
Master Architect, 12°, conferred by Lodges of Perfection III, 1a.....	12
Master of the Royal Secret, 32°, conferred by Consistories III, 1d.....	13
Master of the Symbolic Lodge, 20°, conferred by Councils of Kadosh III, 1c.....	13
May be communicated by	
Deputy, when III, 2.....	13
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. III, 2.....	13
Subordinate Bodies, when III, 2.....	13
May be conferred by Supreme Council III, 3.....	13
Names of, conferred by Subordinate Bodies III, 1.....	12
Names of petitioners for, not to be published.....	104
Navy, Regular, applicants from, Privileges of XVII, 4.....	78
Nineteenth	
Makes candidate member of Council of Kadosh XVII, 16.....	81
Tax to be paid on conferring of XI, 5.....	42
Nineteenth to thirtieth, Minimum fee for XI, 4c.....	42
Noachite, or Prussian Knight, 21°, conferred by Councils of Kadosh III, 1c.....	13
Opening on, and work in XV, 19.....	69
Perfect Elu, 14°, conferred by Lodges of Perfection III, 1a.....	12
Perfect Master, 5°, conferred by Lodges of Perfection III, 1a.....	12
Petition for, by proposition XVII, 6, 7.....	79
Conditions required of Bodies in connection with XVII, 6.....	79
Form of.....	119, 120
Rejected, Secretary must report to other Bodies in Jurisdiction XVII, 36.....	88
Pontiff, 19°	
Conferred by Councils of Kadosh III, 1c.....	13
Tax to be paid on conferring of XI, 5.....	42
Prince of Jerusalem, 16°, conferred by Chapters of Rose Croix III, 1b.....	13
Prince of Mercy, 26°, conferred by Councils of Kadosh III, 1c.....	13
Prince of the Tabernacle, 24°, conferred by Councils of Kadosh III, 1c.....	13
Proposition for, Procedure XVII, 7.....	79
Provost and Judge, 7°, conferred by Lodges of Perfection III, 1a.....	12
Rejection of candidate between election and conferring of XVII, 14.....	80
Report to be made promptly on conferring of XI, 5.....	42
Residence, six months, necessary to be eligible to apply for XVII, 1.....	77

Right to confer reserved by Supreme Council III, 3.....	13
Royal Arch of Solomon, 13°, conferred by Lodges of Perfection III, 1a.....	12
Scottish Knight of St. Andrew, 29°, conferred by Councils of Kadosh III, 1c.....	13
Secret Master, 4°	
Conferred by Lodges of Perfection III, 1a.....	12
Tax to be paid on conferring of XI, 5.....	42
Six months residence prior to petition, not waived IV, 25.....	21
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen.	
May communicate IV, 26.....	21, 22
In foreign countries IV, 23.....	20
May confer IV, 26.....	21, 22
Special dispensation for communication of III, 2.....	13
Subordinate Bodies	
Conferred by III, 2.....	13
May increase fees for XI, 4.....	42
Supreme Council reserves power to confer III, 3.....	13
Tax due Supreme Council for XI, 5.....	42
Thirty-first	
Makes candidate member of Consistory XVII, 16.....	81
Tax to be paid on conferring XI, 5.....	42
Thirty-first to thirty-second, Minimum fee for XI, 4d.....	42
Thirty-third	
Conferred by courtesy IV, 12.....	18
Deputy confers, when IV, 12.....	18
Election	
Extended IV, 13.....	18
How voided IV, 13.....	18
Minimum fee for XI, 4d.....	42
Must be conferred by Supreme Council when practicable IV, 12.....	18
Not gratuitous, except IV, 14.....	18
Not to be asked for IV, 8.....	15, 16
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. confers, when IV, 12.....	18
Supreme Council	
Confers when practicable IV, 12.....	18
May give gratuitously, when IV, 14.....	18
Where conferred IV, 12.....	18
Time limit for conferring may be waived by Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. IV, 25.....	21
Waiver of jurisdiction XVII, 2, 3.....	77, 78
Without charge IV, 26.....	21, 22
DEMIT, DEMITS	
Affiliation, Application for, accompanied by XVII, 20.....	82
Certificate of good standing used in place of XVII, 24.....	83, 84
Form of.....	121



	Page
<b>DEMIT, DEMITS (Continued)</b>	
Grand Secretary General issues on dissolution of Letters Temporary XVI, 8 .....	75
Issuance of, to Brethren of defunct Bodies XV, 8 .....	65, 66
Issued to member on application XVII, 33 .....	87
Members' right to XVII, 33 .....	87
Must be presented for affiliation XVII, 20 .....	82
Required for joining new Body XVI, 3 .....	73, 110
Returned when Brother filing withdraws from petition for Letters Temporary XVI, 10 .....	75, 76
Signers, petition for Letters Temporary, must present XVI, 3 .....	73
Under Letters Temporary XVI, 8 .....	75
When may be withdrawn XVI, 10 .....	75, 76
<b>DEMITTED BROTHERS, Rights of XVII, 23 .....</b>	<b>83</b>
<b>DEPOSITS of money to be made by Grand Secretary General VI, 7 .....</b>	<b>27, 28</b>
<b>DEPUTY, DEPUTIES</b>	
Of Supreme Council	
Acts	
Makes report of VII, 2 .....	36
Report on, referred to Committee on State of Order VII, 2 .....	36
Announcements of Reunions, approval by .....	100
Appeals from	
Action of Subordinate Bodies to XV, 25; XVIII, 8 .....	72, 93
Decisions of XV, 25 .....	72
Appointment X, 1, 2 .....	38, 39
In unoccupied territory X, 1 .....	38
Term of X, 6 .....	39
Bodies under Letters Temporary governed by direction of XVI, 11 .....	76
By-laws and amendments to be approved by XV, 11 .....	66
Cap worn by, described XIII, 16B .....	56
Illustration .....	55
Certificate	
Issues to members, when XVII, 20, 31 .....	82, 86
Showing investiture may be issued by XVII, 31 .....	86
Charges, Action of Subordinate Body reviewable by XVIII, 4 .....	90
Commission of	
In unoccupied territory X, 1 .....	38
Term of X, 6 .....	39
Conferring or communicating of Degrees by X, 3 .....	39
Confirmation by Supreme Council X, 6 .....	39
Failure of X, 6 .....	39
Decisions	
Grand Commander's, affecting Rite, reported to VI, 2 .....	25, 26
Makes report of VII, 2; X, 5 .....	36, 39
Report on, referred to Committee on Jurisprudence VII, 2 .....	36

	Page
<b>Degrees</b>	
As a gratuity, shall not confer or communicate X, 3 .....	39
May communicate, when III, 2 .....	13
Shall not communicate except X, 3 .....	39
Shall not confer	
For less than fee provided XI, 4 .....	42
Without charge IV, 26; X, 3 .....	21, 22, 39
Without charge, shall not be conferred or communicated by IV, 26 .....	21, 22
Disloyalty, to be	
Punished by .....	103
Reported by .....	103
Dispensation by, for communication of Degrees III, 2 .....	13
Dues	
Exempt from payment of X, 2 .....	38, 39
May give consent to remit delinquent XVII, 26 .....	84, 85
Election of officers, Date for, may be set by XV, 12 .....	66, 67
Exemption from payment of dues, May consent to XVII, 34 .....	87
Fees	
For Degrees, collected by, to whom paid X, 4 .....	39
Shall not confer Degrees for less than provided XI, 4 .....	42
Grand Commander may request report from X, 5 .....	39
Insp. Gen. Hon.	
Appointed from X, 1 .....	38
May issue memorial of IV, 28 .....	22
Memorials, Pages set apart in Lodge records for IV, 28 .....	22
Must report decease of, to Grand Secretary General IV, 28 .....	22
Nominates IV, 9 .....	16
Nomination of, from another Jurisdiction, charged to IV, 9 .....	16
Quota of nominations for IV, 10 .....	17, 18
Requires memorial notice of, in Lodge records IV, 28 .....	22
Shall not nominate for, if Body in arrears IV, 8 .....	15, 16
Jurisdiction, Grants waiver of XVII, 2, 3 .....	77, 78
Knight Commander Court of Honour	
Nominates XIV, 2, 3 .....	60, 61
Nominations for, to credit of each XIV, 2 .....	60
Shall not nominate for, if Body in arrears XIV, 3 .....	61
Letters Temporary	
Bodies working under, governed by XVI, 11 .....	76
Grand Commander issues X, 1 .....	38, 111-115
Has direction over Bodies working under XVI, 6 .....	74
List of .....	6, 7
Must be bona fide resident of his Jurisdiction X, 2 .....	38
New Bodies organized by XVI, 12 .....	76

DEPUTY, DEPUTIES (Continued)	
Nominations	
Insp. Gen. Hon.	
Allotment of IV, 9.....	16, 17
Calculation of IV, 10.....	17, 18
Filed by IV, 9.....	16, 17
Member of Bodies of another Jurisdiction must have approval of whom IV, 9.....	16, 17
Resident of another Jurisdiction must have approval of whom IV, 9.....	16, 17
Knight Commander Court of Honour	
Allotment of XIV, 2.....	60
Calculation of XIV, 3.....	61
Filed by XIV, 2.....	60
Member of Bodies of another Jurisdiction must have approval of whom XIV, 2.....	60
Resident of another Jurisdiction must have approval of whom XIV, 2.....	60
Official correspondence between Jurisdictions IV, 31.....	23
Power of IV, 17; X, 2.....	19, 38, 39
Qualifications of X, 2.....	38, 39
Recommendations may be offered to Grand Commander by X, 5.....	39
Reimbursement of, for money expended X, 4.....	39
Reports on Acts and Decisions	
Required to Make VII, 2; X, 5.....	36, 39
To be made separately VII, 2.....	36
Reunion programs, Approval of, by.....	100
Ritualistic requirements, Empowered to put in force.....	100
Rituals	
Issued to XII, 2.....	44, 45
Returned immediately, when XII, 2.....	44, 45
Rubrics	
Issued to XII, 2.....	44, 45
Returned immediately, when XII, 2.....	44, 45
Secret Work	
Issued to XII, 2.....	44, 45
Returned immediately, when XII, 2.....	44, 45
Shall require members to do duty as Blue Lodge Masons.....	101
Subordinate Body	
Jurisdiction of, may be limited and defined by XV, 4.....	64
May authorize change in meeting place of XV, 5.....	64
May establish X, 1.....	38
Meeting place of, may be changed by XV, 5.....	64
Orders election of officers in, when XV, 12.....	66, 67
Organization of, by XVI, 12.....	76, 117-118

Petition to, for organization of XVI, 4.....	73
Transmits to Grand Commander XVI, 4.....	73
Reports organization of, to Gr. Secretary Gen. XVI, 12.....	76
Shall be member of X, 2.....	38, 39
Supervises uses of property, etc., of XV, 22.....	69, 70
Supreme Council may request report from X, 5.....	39
Tableau.....	5
Term of X, 6.....	39
Territory not occupied, Grand Commander may appoint X, 1.....	38
Thirty-third Degree	
Conferred by IV, 12.....	18
May nominate for IV, 9.....	16, 17
Nominations to credit of each IV, 9.....	16, 17
Trials, Results of	
To be made known by, as interest of Rite require XVIII, 10.....	93
To be made known to XVIII, 10.....	93
To receive report on result of XVIII, 10.....	93
Tribunal, Selection of, to be approved by XVIII, 4.....	90
Uniform, in public, May authorize XV, 20.....	69
Waiver of jurisdiction, Grants XVII, 2, 3.....	77, 78
DIPLOMAS	
Affiliation	
Fee for XI, 3.....	40, 41
May be purchased XVII, 18.....	81
May require endorsement, showing XVII, 18.....	81
Bear date from Washington, D.C. XIX, 1.....	95
Corrected, Fee for XI, 3.....	40, 41
Duplicate, Fee for XI, 3.....	40, 41
Fees for XI, 3.....	40, 41
Grand Cross receives without charge XIV, 9.....	63
Identification Card, Unless accompanied by, need not be recognized XVII, 29.....	
Issuance of XI, 3.....	40, 41
Issued without charge, when IV, 26.....	21
Knight Kadosh, May be obtained by each XVII, 30.....	86
Knight Rose Croix, May be obtained by each XVII, 30.....	86
Need not be recognized unless Identification Card accompanies XVII, 29.....	86
Perfect Elu, May be obtained by each XVII, 30.....	86
Recognition of XVII, 29.....	86
Seals necessary to XI, 3.....	40, 41
Signatures necessary to XI, 3.....	40, 41
Supreme Council issues XI, 3.....	40, 41
DISABILITY, GRAND COMMANDER, Lieutenant Grand	
Commander becomes Acting VI, 5.....	26, 27
DISBURSEMENTS, How made VI, 15.....	

	Page
<b>DISLOYALTY TO SUPREME COUNCIL</b> .....	103
Inspectors General Honorary .....	103
Penalty for XVIII, 13 .....	94
Knights Commander Court of Honour .....	103
Penalty for XVIII, 13 .....	94
Members .....	103
Reports on .....	103
<b>DISPENSATIONS</b>	
Deputies	
Grant Subordinate Bodies III, 2 .....	13
Installation of officers by XV, 13 .....	67
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen.	
Grant Subordinate Bodies III, 2 .....	13
Installation of officers by XV, 13 .....	67
Waiving time limit for:	
Balloting on petitions IV, 25 .....	21
Conferring Degrees IV, 25 .....	21
Presenting petitions IV, 25 .....	21
<b>DISSOLVED</b> , Letters Temporary may be XVI, 8 .....	75
<b>DISTINGUISHED VISITORS</b> , Grand Orator welcomes VI, 20 .....	31
<b>DISTRIBUTION OF RITUALISTIC ILLUSTRATIONS</b> , etc., prohibited ...	100
<b>DOUBLE-HEADED EAGLE</b> .....	33
<b>DUAL MEMBERSHIP</b> , XVII, 32 .....	87
<b>DUES</b>	
Affiliation, not to be paid XVII, 24 .....	83, 84
Annual, must be paid for XVII, 28 .....	85, 86
Annual, of members Subordinate Bodies XI, 6 .....	43
Calendar year, must be paid for XVII, 28 .....	85, 86
Candidates, Letters Temporary has power to fix XVI, 6 .....	74
Charter, Cancellation of, account, failure to pay XV, 7 .....	74, 75
Collection of, from members of Bodies under Letters Temporary	
XVI, 9 .....	75
Delinquent, may be remitted XVII, 26 .....	84, 85
Deputies exempt from payment of X, 2 .....	38
Emeriti Members exempt from payment of IV, 3, 4 .....	14, 15
Exemption from payment of XVII, 34 .....	87
Grand Crosses exempt from payment of XIV, 7 .....	62
Non-payment of, Suspension for XVII, 26 .....	84, 85
In Blue Lodge, affects Scottish Rite XVII, 25 .....	84
Paid in advance (Sec 1931 Trans., page 253-4)	
Remission of XVII, 26 .....	84, 85
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen., exempt from payment of IV, 22 .....	20
Suspension, account nonpayment of XVII, 26 .....	84, 85
<b>DUES CARD</b> —See IDENTIFICATION CARD	

## E

<b>EASTER SUNDAY</b>	
Ceremony for groups of Knights Rose Croix .....	102
Obligatory meeting of Chapter Rose Croix held on XV, 10 .....	66, 102
Service .....	102
<b>EDUCATION</b> , Committee on VII, 1 .....	36
<b>EIGHTEENTH DEGREE</b>	
Jewel XIII, 12 .....	49
Diploma, may be purchased XVII, 30 .....	86
<b>ELECTION</b>	
Subordinate Bodies	
Affiliation XVII, 22 .....	83
Under certificate of good standing XVII, 24 .....	83, 84
Degrees	
Candidate to present himself in specified time after, to	
receive XVII, 15 .....	81
Conditional XVII, 21 .....	83
Forfeit of XVII, 15 .....	81
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. may	
Communicate without IV, 26 .....	21, 22
Confer without IV, 26 .....	21, 22
Officers XV, 12 .....	66, 67
Supreme Council	
Emeriti Members IV, 3 .....	14
Emeriti Members of Honour IV, 7 .....	15
Grand Cross XIV, 7 .....	62
Insp. Gen. Hon. IV, 1 .....	14
At large, Master of Royal Secret eligible to IV, 11 .....	18
May be extended, how IV, 13 .....	18
Void, if Bro. does not receive 33° in specified time IV, 13 .....	18
Knight Commander Court of Honour XIV, 3 .....	61
At large XIV, 4 .....	61
Officers VI, 26, 28 .....	32
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen., Time of IV, 2 .....	14, 100
Vote	
By proxy or letter, for officer, Prohibited VI, 28 .....	32
Two-thirds of members present, necessary VI, 27 .....	32
<b>ELECTIVE OFFICERS, SUPREME COUNCIL</b> —See OFFICERS	
<b>SUPREME COUNCIL</b>	
<b>ELECTIVE OFFICERS, SUPREME COUNCIL</b> , Vacancy in	
Filled when VI, 24 .....	31, 32
Until regular election, Filled how VI, 24 .....	31, 32
<b>ELU OF THE FIFTEEN</b> , 10° in Lodge of Perfection III, 1a .....	12
<b>ELU OF THE NINE</b> , 9° in Lodge of Perfection III, 1a .....	12

	Page
ELU OF THE TWELVE, 11° in Lodge of Perfection III, 1a .....	12
EMBLEM—Double-headed Eagle VI, 29 .....	33
EMERGENCY, budget can be increased in XI, 7 .....	43
<b>EMERITI MEMBERS</b>	
Altar, Draping of, may be dispensed with on death of IV, 30 .....	23
Committees, May serve of IV, 3 .....	14
Court of Honour, Members of XIV, 1 .....	60
Deceased	
Notice given Grand Commander IV, 28 .....	22
Obituaries published in Transactions IV, 29 .....	23
Photographs to be published in Transactions IV, 29 .....	23
Dues, Exempt from payment of IV, 3, 4 .....	14, 15
Election of IV, 3 .....	14
Grand Decoration worn by, described XIII, 6, 7 .....	47
Illustration .....	51
List of .....	7
Memorial notice of, made by Grand Commander IV, 28 .....	22
Mourning, Wearing badge of, for, may be dispensed with IV, 30 .....	23
Patents issued to XI, 3 .....	40, 41
Privileges IV, 3 .....	14
Retired Active Members .....	102
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. may be	
Elected IV, 3 .....	14
Transferred to list of IV, 3, 4, 5 .....	14, 15
Involuntarily IV, 5 .....	15
Voluntarily IV, 4 .....	14, 15
Supreme Council elects IV, 1 .....	14
Tableau of .....	7
Vote, May not IV, 3 .....	14
<b>EMERITI MEMBERS OF HONOUR</b>	
Decoration worn by IV, 7 .....	15
Election of IV, 7 .....	15
Grand Commander nominates IV, 7 .....	15
Grand Cross, Entitled to wear IV, 7 .....	15
Honorary Grand Cross Court of Honour, Becomes IV, 7 .....	15
List of .....	7
Rank of IV, 7 .....	15
Remain perpetually upon rolls of Supreme Council IV, 7 .....	15
Selection of IV, 7 .....	15
Supreme Council elects IV, 7 .....	15
Tableau of .....	7
Thirty-thirds of other Jurisdictions, Elected from IV, 7 .....	15
<b>EMPLOYEES, SUPREME COUNCIL</b>	
Bonded, by blanket bond .....	104
Grand Secretary General employs VI, 11 .....	28

	Page
In charge of Grand Secretary General VI, 11 .....	28
Libraries, Grand Commander has charge of, engaged in XII, 7 .....	46
<b>ENDORSEMENT of</b>	
Diplomas, Affiliation may require XVII, 18 .....	81
Patents, Affiliation may require XVII, 18 .....	81
<b>EQUILATERAL TRIANGLE—See RAYED EQUILATERAL TRIANGLE</b>	
ESTABLISHMENT, New Bodies XVI, 1 .....	72
EULOGIES of deceased Brethren, Grand Orator pronounces VI, 20 .....	31
<b>EVIDENCE</b>	
Accused may request, reduced to writing XVIII, 7 .....	92
Destroyed, Lodge may order XVIII, 7 .....	92
Filing of copies of XVIII, 7 .....	92
Secret Archives of Lodge, To be filed in XVIII, 7 .....	92
Secretary of Lodge, Copies to be filed with XVIII, 7 .....	92
Tribunal may cause reduced to writing XVIII, 7 .....	92
<b>EXECUTIVE SESSIONS, Supreme Council</b>	
Insp. Gen. Hon. not present at IV, 15 .....	18
EXEMPTION from payment of dues XVII, 34 .....	87
EXHIBITION OF RITUALISTIC ILLUSTRATIONS, etc., prohibited .....	100
EXPENSES, Deputies to be reimbursed for certain X, 4 .....	39
<b>EXPULSION</b>	
Blue Lodge	
Entails same penalty in Scottish Rite XVII, 25 .....	84
Terminates	
Insp. Gen. Hon. membership IV, 16 .....	18, 19
Knight Commander Court of Honour membership XIV, 5 .....	61
Grand Lodge, terminates Insp. Gen. Hon. membership IV, 16 .....	18, 19
Subordinate Bodies	
Insp. Gen. Hon. IV, 16 .....	18, 19
Knight Commander Court of Honour XIV, 5 .....	61
Penalty XVIII, 11 .....	93
Restoration, how accomplished XVII, 25 .....	84
Secretaries to report on XVII, 36 .....	88
Terminates	
Insp. Gen. Hon. membership IV, 16 .....	18, 19
Knight Commander Court of Honour membership XIV, 5 .....	61
Supreme Council	
Officers, Rights of, terminated by VI, 23 .....	31
Terminates Insp. Gen. Hon. membership IV, 16 .....	18, 19

	Page
<b>F</b>	
FEAST DAYS XV, 10.....	66, 102
Consistory XV, 10.....	66
Council of Kadosh XV, 10.....	66
Lodge of Perfection XV, 10.....	66, 102
FIBS	
Books XI, 2.....	40
Charters XI, 2.....	40
Degrees	
Chapter of Rose Croix XI, 4b.....	42
Collected by Deputy X, 4.....	39
Communicated, paid to	
Subordinate Body, when III, 2.....	13
Supreme Council, when III, 2.....	13
Conferred without, when IV, 26.....	21, 22
Consistory XI, 4d.....	42
Council of Kadosh XI, 4c.....	42
Due Supreme Council XI, 4.....	42
Lodge of Perfection XI, 4a.....	42
Minimum for conferring XI, 4.....	42
Not charged for, when IV, 26.....	21, 22
Not to be less than provided XI, 4.....	42
Payable in advance XI, 4.....	42
Remitted by Secretaries XI, 5.....	42
Subordinate Body may increase XI, 4.....	42
Thirty-third XI, 4d.....	42
Diplomas XI, 3.....	40, 41
Issued without, when IV, 26.....	21, 22
Initiation XI, 4.....	42
Ladles' Certificates XI, 3.....	40, 41
Letters-Patent of Credence XI, 3.....	40, 41
Letters Temporary XI, 2.....	40
Not charged for Degrees, when IV, 26.....	21, 22
Of candidates, Letters Temporary may fix XVI, 6.....	74
Patents XI, 3.....	40, 41
Issued without, when IV, 26.....	21, 22
Payment of, for Degrees, collected by Deputy X, 4.....	39
Revenue of Supreme Council derived from XI, 1.....	40
Supreme Council, for Degrees, shall be paid promptly to XI, 5.....	42
FIFTY YEAR MEMBERSHIP CAP	
Described XIII, 21.....	59
Illustration.....	55
FINANCE, Committee on VII, 1.....	
Appropriations, shall report XI, 7.....	43
Budget, may be increased XI, 7.....	43

	Page
Investments directed to be made by VI, 13.....	29
Surplus funds Supreme Council invested under direction of VI, 13.....	29
Type of investments designated VI, 13.....	29
FINANCIAL	
Accounts—See ACCOUNTS	
Affairs	
Subordinate Bodies	
Administration of XV, 18.....	69
Control over, retained by Lodge of Perfection XV, 18.....	69
Lodge of Perfection may manage and control XV, 18.....	69
Supreme Council	
Mileage and per diem expenses XI, 8.....	43, 44
Money, how disbursed VI, 15.....	29
Statements sent quarterly VI, 12.....	28, 29
FIRST CLASS, Grand Decoration of XIII, 8.....	47, 48
FIRST GRAND EQUERRY, Appointive officer Supreme Council VI, 1.....	25
FISCAL YEAR VI, 9.....	28
FOREIGN	
Affairs, Grand Minister of State is Minister of VI, 19.....	30
Bodies, Grand Minister of State conducts correspondence with VI, 19.....	30
Country	
Communication of Degrees in IV, 23.....	20
Degrees may be communicated in IV, 23.....	20
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. may communicate Degrees in IV, 23.....	20
Jurisdiction, Official correspondence with IV, 31.....	23
Relations Committee—See FRATERNAL RELATIONS COMMITTEE	
Representatives	
Duties of.....	101
Grand Decoration of XIII, 7.....	47
Letters-Patent of Credence issued to XI, 3.....	40, 41
Visitations, Committee on VII, 1.....	36
Foreign and Domestic Visitations, Committee on VII, 1.....	36
Foreign Relations, Committee on VII, 1.....	36
FORMATION, New Bodies XVI, 1-12.....	72-76
FORMS	
Application	
Charter.....	115-117
Degrees.....	119
Initiation.....	119
Letters Temporary.....	111-115
Constituting new Bodies, Report of.....	117, 118
Degrees, Application of.....	119, 120
Demit.....	121
Granting Letters Temporary.....	111-115
Initiation, Application for.....	119, 120

	Page
FORMS (Continued)	
Letters Temporary.....	111-115
Application for.....	109-111
Petition for new Bodies.....	109-111
FOURTEENTH DEGREE	
Jewel of XIII, 12.....	49
Diploma, may be purchased XVII, 30.....	86
Ring XIII, 15.....	49
Emblem or Design, Prohibited XIII, 15.....	49
Inscription XIII, 15.....	49
FOURTH CLASS, Grand Decoration of XIII, 5.....	47
Illustration.....	50
FRATERNAL ASSISTANCE, Appeals for, correspondence concerning	
IV, 31.....	23
(See also COMMITTEE ON BENEVOLENCE AND	
FRATERNAL ASSISTANCE)	
FRATERNAL RELATIONS COMMITTEE, Reference.....	36
FUNERAL CEREMONIES, Lodges of Perfection must obtain XII, 3.....	44, 45
<b>G</b>	
GAMBLING DEVICES, prohibited XV, 24.....	71
GAMES OF CHANCE, prohibited XV, 24.....	71
GENERAL JURISDICTION	
Lieutenant Grand Commander is Acting Grand Commander in	
absence of Grand Commander from VI, 5.....	26, 27
Official correspondence between Jurisdictions of the IV, 31.....	23
GOVERNING RESOLUTIONS.....	100-108
Blue Lodge Masons, Duties of Bodies and members as.....	101
Chapters of Rose Croix, Obligatory meetings of.....	102
Complaints regarding Supreme Council.....	103
Criticisms of Supreme Council.....	103
Disloyalty.....	103
Easter Sunday ceremony.....	102
Feast Days.....	102
Insp. Gen. Hon., Signatures of.....	102
Insubordination.....	103
Maundy Thursday ceremony.....	102
Names of Petitioners for degrees not to be published.....	104
Obligations, Violation of.....	103
Pike Memorial Services.....	102
Representatives, other Supreme Councils	
Duties of.....	101
Roll call of.....	101
Reunion programs.....	100

	Page
Ritualistic	
Illustrations.....	100
Requirements, before conferring Degrees.....	101
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen., Election of.....	101
GOVERNMENT BONDS—See BONDS	
GRAND ALMONER	
Elective officer Supreme Council VI, 1.....	25
Grand Decoration worn by, described XIII, 7.....	47
Grand Treasurer General performs duties in case of vacancy VI, 25.....	32
Vacancy, how filled VI, 25.....	32
GRAND CHAMBERLAIN, Appointive officer Supreme Council VI, 1.....	25
GRAND CHANCELLOR	
Adviser of Grand Commander and Supreme Council VI, 18.....	30
Charges, May be called upon to prepare VI, 18.....	30
Duties of VI, 18.....	30
Elective officer Supreme Council VI, 1.....	25
Grand Decoration worn by, described XIII, 7.....	47
Law officer Supreme Council VI, 18.....	30
Masonic law, May be called upon in matters of VI, 18.....	30
Officials, May be called upon to prosecute VI, 18.....	30
Opinion, May be called upon to give VI, 18.....	30
Precedent, Masonic, May be called upon in matters of VI, 18.....	30
Prosecutes offenders before Supreme Council VI, 18.....	30
Seal of, Illustration VI, 30.....	35
Tribunals, Represents Supreme Council before VI, 18.....	30
GRAND CHAPLAIN, Appointive officer Supreme Council VI, 1.....	25
GRAND COMMANDER	
Absence of, Lieutenant Grand Commander acts VI, 5.....	26
Altar, Draping, account death of	
Emeriti Members, May be dispensed with by IV, 30.....	23
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen., May be dispensed with by IV, 30.....	23
Appoints	
Committee on charges against Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. XVIII, 12.....	94
Committees, Standing VII, 1.....	36
First Grand Equerry VI, 1.....	25
Grand Chamberlain VI, 1.....	25
Grand Chaplain VI, 1.....	25
Grand Herald VI, 1.....	25
Grand Master of Ceremonies VI, 1.....	25
Grand Orator VI, 1.....	25
Grand Organist VI, 1.....	25
Grand Standard Bearer VI, 1.....	25
Grand Stewards VI, 1.....	25
Grand Sword Bearer VI, 1.....	25
Grand Tyler VI, 1.....	25

## GRAND COMMANDER (Continued)

Librarian XII, 7 .....	46
Representatives of Supreme Council .....	101
Second Grand Equerry VI, 1 .....	25
Books sold outside Jurisdiction only on order of XII, 5 .....	45
Budget, Grand Commander may approve increase in XI, 7 .....	43
Cap worn by, described XIII, 17 .....	57
Illustration .....	55
Chief Judicial Officer of Rite VI, 2 .....	25, 26
Committees	
Appoints VII, 1 .....	36
May convene at any time VII, 3 .....	36
Vacancies in, May fill VII, 1 .....	36
Council of Administration, Relation to VIII, 1 .....	37
Court of Honour	
Calls meeting of XIV, 8 .....	63
May assemble, when called by XIV, 8 .....	63
Death of, Lieutenant Grand Commander assumes office VI, 5 .....	26
Decisions of	
Appeals from VI, 3 .....	26
Reports to	
Deputies VI, 2 .....	25, 26
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. VI, 2 .....	25, 26
Supreme Council VI, 3 .....	26
Deputies	
Appoints and commissions X, 1, 2 .....	38
Decisions of, may suspend XV, 25 .....	72
Expense accounts rendered to and approved by X, 4 .....	39
Make reports when requested by X, 5 .....	39
May be appointed and commissioned by, in unoccupied territory X, 1 .....	38
Disability of, Lieutenant Grand Commander assumes office as	
Acting VI, 5 .....	26, 27
Election of	
Number of votes necessary for VI, 27 .....	32
Supreme Council has power to adjourn VI, 26 .....	32
Elective officer Supreme Council VI, 1 .....	25
Emeriti Members	
Death of, to be reported to IV, 28 .....	22
Draping altar, death of, may be dispensed with by IV, 30 .....	23
Memorials of, Promulgates IV, 28 .....	22
Emeriti Members of Honour, Nominates IV, 7 .....	15
Employees of Libraries under charge of XII, 7 .....	46
Grand Chancellor	
Adviser of VI, 18 .....	30
Requests opinions of VI, 18 .....	30
Grand Decoration worn by, described XIII, 8 .....	47, 48

Grand Minister of State	
Performs certain duties required by VI, 19 .....	30
When directed by, conducts correspondence with foreign bodies VI, 19 .....	30
Grand Prior	
May be required to perform certain duties by VI, 17 .....	30
Presides in absence of, when VI, 17 .....	30
Grand Secretary General	
Fills vacancy in office of, when VI, 25 .....	32
May be required to report to Supreme Council by VI, 9 .....	28
Performs duties required of him by VI, 7 .....	27, 28
Vacancy, fills by appointment, when VI, 25 .....	32
Grand Treasurer General	
Fills vacancy in office of VI, 25 .....	32
Vacancy, fills by appointment, when VI, 25 .....	32
Has supreme executive authority over certain matters placed under direction of Grand Secretary General VI, 11 .....	28
Insp. Gen. Hon. may be appointed by, as officer of Supreme Council VI, 1 .....	25
Instruction and administration, General powers of, invested with VI, 2 .....	25
Judicial decisions, Reports VI, 3 .....	26
Jurisdictions, May	
Change II, 3 .....	12
Create and define II, 2 .....	11, 12
Letters Temporary	
Issued, when X, 1 .....	38
Signs, when XVI, 5 .....	73
Libraries	
Employees of, under charge of XII, 7 .....	46
Rules prescribed by XII, 7 .....	46
Under charge of XII, 7 .....	46
May require vote in recess IX, 2 .....	37, 38
Memorial notices, Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. and Emeriti Members, Prepares IV, 28 .....	22
Money paid out on warrants of VI, 15 .....	29
Mourning badge may be dispensed with, by, on death of	
Emeriti Members IV, 30 .....	23
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. IV, 30 .....	23
Official	
Acts	
Report of VI, 3 .....	26
Subject to review by Supreme Council VI, 3 .....	26
Correspondence IV, 31 .....	23
With foreign Jurisdictions, conducted as authorized by IV, 31 .....	23
Signature VI, 29 .....	33
Title is "Sovereign" VI, 6 .....	27

## GRAND COMMANDER (Continued)

Opinion of Grand Chancellor may be requested by VI, 18.....	30
Particular Jurisdiction	
Created by II, 2.....	11, 12
Defined by II, 2.....	11, 12
Prescribed by II, 2.....	11, 12
Pike Memorial Service, Appoints committee for.....	101
Powers of VI, 2.....	25, 26
Questions, properly referred to, may be decided by VI, 2.....	25, 26
Removes Representatives of Supreme Council.....	101
Reports	
Financial condition	
Quarterly VI, 13.....	29
To Finance Committee, when VI, 13.....	29
May direct Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. to make IV, 27.....	22
Official acts VI, 3.....	26
Representative of Supreme Council when Council not in session	
VI, 2.....	25, 26
Representatives of other Supreme Councils, Appoints and removes.....	101
Resignation of	
Members presented to, when IV, 32.....	24
Officers VI, 22.....	31
Rites and regulations for Libraries prescribed by XII, 7.....	46
Seal, Illustration VI, 30.....	35
Signature of, violet ink to be used VI, 29.....	33
"Sovereign Grand Commander" is official title of VI, 29.....	33
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen.	
Charges against, Calls session to try XVIII, 12.....	94
Death of, to be reported to IV, 28.....	22
Decisions of, May suspend XV, 25.....	72
Draping altar on death of, may be dispensed with, by IV, 30.....	23
May be requested to make reports to IV, 27.....	22
Memorials, promulgation of, by IV, 28.....	22
Report certain decisions to IV, 17.....	19
Special sessions, May call V, 2.....	24
State, may be added or detached by II, 3.....	12
Subordinate Bodies	
May grant, permission to organize Corporation XV, 22.....	69-71
Petition to, for organization of, when XVI, 1.....	72
Supervision, General powers of, invested with VI, 2.....	25, 26
Supreme Executive of the Rite VI, 2.....	25, 26
Surplus Funds, Supreme Council, invested by, under direction	
of Committee on Finance VI, 13.....	29
Symbol used	
Before signature of VI, 29.....	33
Illustration VI, 29.....	34
Following signature of VI, 29.....	33
Illustration VI, 29.....	34

Territory, may be attached or detached by II, 3.....	12
Transactions, Omissions from, may be authorized by VI, 10.....	28
Vacancy, how filled VI, 26.....	32
Visits	
May commission representatives to make VI, 4.....	26
Reported to Supreme Council by VI, 4.....	26
Vote in recess	
Authorizes IX, 2.....	37, 38
Makes known result of IX, 2.....	37, 38
Votes necessary to elect VI, 27.....	32
GRAND CONSTITUTIONS	
Chapter of Rose Croix must obtain XII, 3.....	44, 45
Consistory must obtain XII, 3.....	44, 45
Council of Kadosh must obtain XII, 3.....	44, 45
Lodge of Perfection must obtain XII, 3.....	44, 45
Required for Subordinate Bodies XII, 3.....	44, 45
Shall be law of Rite XXI, 1.....	96
GRAND CROSS	
Cap worn by, described XIII, 19.....	57
Illustration.....	55
Council of Administration makes selection of XIV, 6, 7.....	62
Court of Honour, Member of XIV, 1.....	60
Diploma	
Duplicate, Fee for XI, 3.....	40, 41
Issued to, without charge XI, 3; XIV, 9.....	40, 41, 63
Seals necessary to XI, 3.....	40, 41
Signatures necessary to XI, 3.....	40, 41
Dues, Exempt from payment of XIV, 7.....	62
Election of XIV, 7.....	62
Honorary IV, 7.....	15
Jewel worn by, described XIII, 9.....	48
Illustration.....	52
Issued without charge XIV, 9.....	63
Nominations for V, 1.....	24
How made XIV, 7.....	62
Made and acted on, when V, 1.....	24
Official signature of VI, 29.....	33
Rank of, shall not be asked or applied for XIV, 6.....	62
Selection for, limited XIV, 7.....	62
Shall not be applied for XIV, 6.....	62
GRAND DECORATIONS XIII, 4-8.....	46-48
First class	
Described XIII, 8.....	47, 48
Worn by:	
Bainment Masons, especially decreed XIII, 8.....	47, 48
Grand Commander XIII, 8.....	47, 48



	Page
GRAND DECORATIONS (Continued)	
Lieut. Grand Commander XIII, 8.....	47, 48
Past Grand Commander XIII, 8.....	47, 48
Past Lieut. Grand Commander XIII, 8.....	47, 48
Fourth class	
Described XIII, 5.....	47
Illustration.....	50
Worn by Insp. Gen. Hon. XIII, 5.....	47
Second class	
Described XIII, 7.....	47
Worn by:	
Emeriti Members of 20 years standing XIII, 7.....	47
Grand Almoner XIII, 7.....	47
Grand Chancellor XIII, 7.....	47
Grand Minister of State XIII, 7.....	47
Grand Prior XIII, 7.....	47
Grand Representatives XIII, 7.....	47
Grand Secretary General XIII, 7.....	47
Grand Treasurer General XIII, 7.....	47
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. of 20 years standing XIII, 7.....	47
Third class	
Described XIII, 6.....	47
Illustration.....	51
Worn by:	
Emeriti Members XIII, 6.....	47
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. XIII, 6.....	47
Thirty-third Degree, Classification of XIII, 4.....	47
GRAND EQUERRIES, Appointive officers Supreme Council VI, 1.....	25
GRAND HERALD, Appointive officers Supreme Council VI, 1.....	25
GRAND LODGE	
Expulsion by, terminates Insp. Gen. Hon. membership IV, 16.....	18, 19
Suspension by, terminates Insp. Gen. Hon. membership IV, 16.....	18, 19
GRAND MASTER OF CEREMONIES, Appointive officer	
Supreme Council VI, 1.....	25
GRAND MINISTER OF STATE	
Conducts correspondence with foreign Bodies VI, 19.....	30
Duties of VI, 19.....	30
Elective officer, Supreme Council VI, 1.....	25
Grand Commander requires certain duties of VI, 19.....	30
Grand Decoration worn by, described XIII, 7.....	47
Minister of Foreign Affairs VI, 19.....	30
Supreme Council requires certain duties of VI, 19.....	30
GRAND ORGANIST, Appointive officer Supreme Council VI, 1.....	25
GRAND ORATOR, Appointive officer Supreme Council VI, 1.....	25
Distinguished visitors welcomed by VI, 20.....	31
Duties VI, 20.....	31

	Page
Eulogies on deceased Brethren pronounced by VI, 20.....	31
Orator of Supreme Council VI, 20.....	31
Supreme Council may require performance of certain duties by VI, 20.....	31
GRAND PRIOR	
Advice of, may be solicited VI, 17.....	30
Complaint between Subordinate Bodies may be referred to VI, 17.....	30
Controversy between Subordinate Bodies may be referred to VI, 17.....	30
Craft under superintendence of, while at refreshment VI, 17.....	30
Duties VI, 17.....	30
Elective officer Supreme Council VI, 1.....	25
Grand Decoration worn by, described XIII, 7.....	47
Official Title of VI, 6.....	27
Opinion of, may be solicited VI, 17.....	30
Resides in absence of Grand Commander and Lieutenant	
Grand Commander VI, 17.....	30
GRAND REPRESENTATIVES—See also REPRESENTATIVES	
Decoration worn by, described XIII, 7.....	47
Illustration.....	50
GRAND SECRETARY GENERAL	
Account of deposits, renders to Grand Treasurer General VI, 7.....	27, 28
Accounts, Supreme Council's	
Kept by VI, 7.....	27, 28
Open for inspection VI, 8.....	28
When closed VI, 9.....	28
Acting Grand Commander appoints, when VI, 25.....	32
Attestation of Statutes by.....	8
Books	
May be sold by XII, 5.....	45
Supreme Council's	
Open for inspection VI, 8.....	28
To be kept by VI, 7.....	27, 28
Certificates of good standing returned by, when XVI, 10.....	75, 76
Committee on Finance directs investment of surplus funds by VI, 13.....	29
Compensation of, Supreme Council designates VI, 14.....	29
Contingent fund, may be used for clerical assistance VI, 11.....	28
Custodian, House of the Temple VI, 7.....	27, 28
Property of Supreme Council, Charged with safe keeping of	
VI, 7.....	27, 28
Demits, Issues, when XVI, 8.....	75
Deputies report death of Insp. Gen. Hon. to IV, 28.....	22
Duties of VI, 7-13.....	27-29
Elective officer Supreme Council VI, 1.....	25
Elected At Large, IV, 2.....	14
Employees	
Appoints VI, 11.....	28
In his office, in charge of VI, 11.....	28
Of other departments, may be placed under control of VI, 11.....	28

	Page
GRAND SECRETARY GENERAL (Continued)	
Grand Commander	
Appoints to fill vacancy until election of VI, 25	32
Has supreme executive authority over certain matters placed under direction of VI, 11	28
May require performance of certain duties by VI, 7	27, 28
Grand Decoration worn by XIII, 7	47
Grand Treasurer General receives due account of deposits from VI, 7	27, 28
House of the Temple, etc., in charge of VI, 7	27, 28
Identification Cards, Furnishes XVII, 28	85, 86
Inspector General Honorary	
Death of, reported to IV, 28	22
Notice of death of, publishes in New Age IV, 28	22
Monies	
Deposited by VI, 7	27, 28
Paid out only on warrants attested by VI, 15	29
Received by VI, 7	27, 28
New Age, Required to publish memorial notices in IV, 28	22
Official seals, Supreme Council, in possession of VI, 7	27, 28
Title of, is "Grand" VI, 6	27
Organization, etc., of new Body, Report on, filed with XVI, 12	76
Patents, Does not issue, until certain sums remitted XI, 5	42
Property of Supreme Council, Is Custodian of all VI, 7	27, 28
Quarterly financial statement, Makes and mails, to Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. VI, 12	28, 29
Reports	
Financial condition to Committee on Finance, quarterly VI, 13	29
To be made by VI, 9	28
Seal of, Illustration VI, 30	35
Secretaries, Notifies, of changes in membership caused by chartering XVI, 12	76
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. reports death of Insp. Gen. Hon. to IV, 28	22
Subordinate Bodies, Furnishes supplies to XVI, 5	73
Supreme Council may require performance of certain duties by VI, 7	27, 28
Surplus funds, Supreme Council invested by VI, 13	29
Transactions of	
Council of Administration, Record kept by VI, 7	27, 28
Supreme Council	
Printed under direction of VI, 10	28
Record kept by VI, 7	27, 28
Vacancy	
Grand Commander fills until election VI, 25	32
How filled VI, 25	32
Vote in vacation received by IX, 2	37, 38

	Page
GRAND STANDARD BEARER, Appointive officer Supreme Council VI, 1	25
GRAND STEWARDS, Appointive officers Supreme Council VI, 1	25
GRAND SWORD BEARER, Appointive officer Supreme Council VI, 1	25
GRAND TREASURER GENERAL	
Acting Grand Commander appoints to fill vacancy, when VI, 25	32
Compensation of, designated by Supreme Council VI, 16	29
Deposits, due account of, to be rendered to VI, 7	27, 28
Disbursements made only on warrants VI, 15	29
Elective officer Supreme Council VI, 1	25
Grand Almoner's duties performed by, in case of vacancy VI, 25	32
Grand Commander appoints, in case of vacancy VI, 25	32
Grand Decoration worn by, described XIII, 7	47
Grand Secretary General renders account of deposits to VI, 7	27, 28
Monies on deposit to credit of Supreme Council paid out by VI, 15	29
Official Title of, is "Grand" VI, 6	27
Vacancy, Grand Commander temporarily fills VI, 25	32
GRAND TYLER, Appointive officer Supreme Council VI, 1	25
GRATUITOUSLY, 33° may by Supreme Council be given IV, 14	18
GRATUITY, Deputy shall not confer or communicate Degrees as a X, 3	39
GREAT SEAL OF SUPREME COUNCIL, Illustration VI, 30	35
GRIEVANCES, COMMITTEE ON VII, 1	36
GROUPS OF KNIGHTS ROSE CROIX, Maundy Thursday and Easter Sunday, Ceremonies for	102
GUILT, MASONIC OFFENSE, Determination of XVIII, 6	92

## H

HONORARY GRAND CROSS IV, 7	15
HONORARY MEMBER SUPREME COUNCIL, Inspector General	
Honorary is IV, 8, 9	15, 16
(See also INSPECTORS GENERAL HONORARY)	
HOUSE OF THE TEMPLE	
Committee on VII, 1	36
Executive offices Supreme Council XIX, 1	95
Grand Secretary General is Custodian of VI, 7	27, 28

## I

IDENTIFICATION CARD	
Annually, To be furnished XVII, 28	85, 86
Date of issuance, Bears XVII, 28	85, 86
Described XVII, 28	85, 86
Diploma need not be recognized unless accompanied by XVII, 29	86
Dues, limited only to members who have paid XVII, 28	85, 86

	Page
<b>IDENTIFICATION CARD (Continued)</b>	
Grand Secretary General furnishes XVII, 28 .....	85, 86
Issuance of XVII, 28 .....	85, 86
Members in good standing	
Furnished with card of highest Degree attained XVII, 27 .....	85
Issued only to XVII, 28 .....	85, 86
To receive XVII, 28 .....	85, 86
Patent need not be recognized unless accompanied by XVII, 29 .....	86
Recognition of XVII, 28 .....	85, 86
Regulations regarding XVII, 27, 28 .....	85, 86
Secretaries of Subordinate Bodies supplied with XVII, 28 .....	85, 86
Signature of member to whom issued, Must bear XVII, 28 .....	85, 86
Specifications XVII, 28 .....	85, 86
Wording XVII, 28 .....	85, 86
<b>ILLUSTRATIONS</b>	
Caps	
Deputy .....	55
Grand Commander .....	55
Grand Cross Court of Honour .....	55
Inspector General Honorary .....	55
Knight Commander Court of Honour .....	55
Master of the Royal Secret .....	55
Sovereign Grand Inspector General .....	55
Thirty-second Degree .....	55
Equilateral Triangle, following signature of:	
Grand Commander VI, 29 .....	34
Inspector General Honorary VI, 29 .....	34
Sovereign Grand Inspector General VI, 29 .....	34
Grand Decoration	
Emeriti Members .....	51
Inspector General Honorary .....	50
Sovereign Grand Inspector General .....	51
Jewel	
Grand Cross Court of Honour .....	52
Knight Commander Court of Honour .....	53
Master of Kadosh .....	54
Officers of Subordinate Bodies .....	54
Past Master of Kadosh .....	54
Past Preceptor .....	54
Past Presiding Officers Subordinate Bodies .....	54
Past Venerable Master .....	54
Past Wise Master .....	54
Preceptor .....	54
Venerable Master .....	54
Wise Master .....	54
Official signature, attesting Statutes .....	8, 9

	Page
<b>Seals</b>	
Grand Chancellor VI, 30 .....	35
Grand Commander VI, 30 .....	35
Grand Secretary General VI, 30 .....	35
Great Seal VI, 30 .....	35
Petty Seal VI, 30 .....	35
Supreme Council VI, 30 .....	35
Symbol cross preceding signature of:	
Grand Commander VI, 29 .....	34
Grand Cross VI, 29 .....	34
Inspector General Honorary VI, 29 .....	34
Knight Commander Court of Honour VI, 29 .....	34
Master of the Royal Secret VI, 29 .....	34
Sovereign Grand Inspector General VI, 29 .....	34
Symbol following signature of Knight Rose Croix, 18° VI, 29 .....	34
ILLUSTRATIONS, RITUALISTIC, Publishing, etc., forbidden .....	100
INCORPORATION, ACTS OF, SUPREME COUNCIL .....	97-100
INDEMNIFICATION of Active Members, Deputies, Officers or Trustees .....	107
<b>INITIATION</b>	
Application for, Form of .....	119-120
Fee XI, 4 .....	42
Petition for, Form of .....	119-120
<b>INSCRIPTION</b>	
Fourteenth Degree ring XIII, 15 .....	49
Thirty-third Degree ring XIII, 14 .....	49
<b>INSPECTOR INQUISITOR</b>	
Fee paid Supreme Council for each newly created XI, 5 .....	42
Thirty-first Degree in Consistory III, 1d .....	13
<b>INSPECTORS GENERAL HONORARY</b>	
Active membership, Eligible to IV, 2 .....	14
At large, Master Royal Secret may be elected to IV, 11 .....	18
Cap XIII, 18 .....	57
Illustration .....	55
Certain officers appointed from VI, 1 .....	25
Committee passes on nominations for IV, 8 .....	15, 16
Complaints regarding Supreme Council by .....	103
Court of Honour, Member of XIV, 1 .....	60
Criticisms regarding Supreme Council by .....	103
Death of, reported to Grand Secretary General IV, 28 .....	22
Deceased	
List of, published in Transactions IV, 29 .....	23
Photographs published in Transactions IV, 29 .....	23
Deputies	
Appointed from X, 1, 2 .....	38, 39
Report death of IV, 28 .....	22

## INSPECTOR GENERAL HONORARY (Continued)

Disloyalty .....	103
Penalty for XVIII, 13 .....	94
Dropped from rolls, when XVIII, 13 .....	94
Election IV, 8-11 .....	15-18
Grand Commander	
Appoints as Deputy X, 2 .....	38, 39
In unoccupied territory X, 1 .....	38
Commissions as Deputy X, 2 .....	38
Grand Decoration worn by, described XIII, 5 .....	47
Illustration .....	50
Honorary membership in Supreme Council	
Goes with election of IV, 8, 9 .....	15, 16
Jurisdiction, Removal from need not terminate IV, 16 .....	18, 19
Terminated by:	
Expulsion from	
Blue Lodge IV, 16 .....	18, 19
Grand Lodge IV, 16 .....	18, 19
Scottish Rite IV, 16 .....	18, 19
Supreme Council IV, 16 .....	18, 19
Non-affiliation with	
Blue Lodge IV, 16 .....	18, 19
Scottish Rite IV, 16 .....	18, 19
Suspension from	
Blue Lodge IV, 16 .....	18, 19
Grand Lodge IV, 16 .....	18, 19
Scottish Rite IV, 16 .....	18, 19
Supreme Council IV, 16 .....	18, 19
Voluntary resignation IV, 16 .....	18, 19
Insubordination .....	103
Masters of Royal Secret, Eligible to, when IV, 8, 11 .....	15, 18
Memorial notices IV, 28 .....	22
Mourning badge, for, may be dispensed with IV, 30 .....	23
Nominations for	
Blanks furnished by Grand Secretary General IV, 9 .....	16, 17
Calculation of IV, 10 .....	17, 18
Charged, How IV, 9 .....	16, 17
Committee must pass on IV, 10 .....	17, 18
Deputy files IV, 9 .....	16, 17
Filed with whom IV, 9 .....	16, 17
Made, how IV, 9 .....	16, 17
Members of Bodies two years in arrears not eligible IV, 8 .....	16, 17
Must be made at regular sessions V, 1 .....	24
Particular Jurisdiction charged and credited with IV, 9 .....	16, 17
Qualifications necessary for IV, 9 .....	16, 17
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. files IV, 9 .....	16, 17
To be made and acted on at regular session only V, 1 .....	24

Obligations, Violations of, by .....	103
Officer of Supreme Council, May be appointed by Grand	
Commander VI, 1 .....	25
Official	
Signature VI, 29 .....	33, 34
Title VI, 29 .....	33
Patent issued to XI, 3 .....	41
Duplicate, Fee for XI, 3 .....	41
Seals necessary to XI, 3 .....	41
Signatures necessary to XI, 3 .....	41
Photograph of deceased, to appear in Transactions IV, 29 .....	23
Qualifications IV, 9 .....	16, 17
Quota of nominations IV, 10 .....	17, 18
Refused, if asked for IV, 8 .....	15, 16
Removal from Jurisdiction does not necessarily terminate IV, 16 .....	18, 19
Rights of, as to attending sessions Supreme Council IV, 15 .....	18
Sessions, General, of Supreme Council may be attended by IV, 15 .....	18
Signature of .....	102
Crimson ink to be used VI, 29 .....	33
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. reports death of IV, 28 .....	22
Supreme Council	
Elects IV, 1 .....	14
May elect without reference to rank of Knight Commander IV, 11 .....	18
Symbol used	
Before signature of VI, 29 .....	33
Following signature of VI, 29 .....	33
Tableau of deceased to appear in Transactions IV, 29 .....	23
Thirty-third Degree not to be asked for IV, 8 .....	15, 16
Transfers, Inter-Valley .....	105
Unworthiness, Penalty of XVIII, 13 .....	94
INSTALLATION OF OFFICERS, SUBORDINATE BODIES	
New Bodies	
Deputy performs XVI, 12 .....	76
Members, Status of certain, after XVI, 12 .....	76
Report on XVI, 12 .....	76
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. performs XVI, 12 .....	76
Time of XV, 13 .....	67
INSUBORDINATION	
Inspector General Honorary .....	103
Knight Commander Court of Honour .....	103
Report on .....	103
INSURANCE, BLANKET .....	105
INTENDANT OF BUILDING, 8° in Lodge of Perfection III, 1a .....	12
INTERPRETATION OF STATUTES, Decisions as to IV, 17 .....	19
INTIMATE SECRETARY, 6° in Lodge of Perfection III, 1a .....	12

	Page
INTOXICATING LIQUORS, Use of, by Subordinate Bodies, prohibited XV, 24 .....	71
INVESTITURE	
Certificate showing	
Deputy may issue XVII, 31 .....	86
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. may issue XVII, 31 .....	86
Subordinate Body may issue XVII, 31 .....	86
Report of, shall be made promptly XI, 5 .....	42
INVESTMENT, Surplus funds of Supreme Council VI, 13 .....	29
IRREGULAR BODIES, Conference with, prohibited .....	104

## J

JEWELS	
Eighteenth Degree XIII, 12 .....	49
Fourteenth Degree XIII, 12 .....	49
Grand Cross Court of Honour XIII, 9 .....	48
Illustration .....	52
Receives without charge XIV, 9 .....	63
Knight Commander Court of Honor XIII, 10 .....	48
Illustration .....	53
Officers, Subordinate Bodies XIII, 13 .....	49
Illustrations	
Master of Kadosh .....	54
Preceptor .....	54
Venerable Master .....	54
Wise Master .....	54
Past Presiding Officers, Subordinate Bodies XIII, 13 .....	49
Illustrations	
Past Master of Kadosh .....	54
Past Preceptor .....	54
Past Venerable Master .....	54
Past Wise Master .....	54
Thirtieth Degree XIII, 12 .....	49
Thirty-second Degree XIII, 11 .....	48
JOINT INSTALLATION OF OFFICERS (PUBLIC)— SUBORDINATE BODIES .....	67
JUDGMENT	
Appeal from XVIII, 8 .....	93
Effect of petition for XVIII, 9 .....	93
Publication of XVIII, 10 .....	93
JUDICIAL DECISIONS, Grand Commander reports to Supreme Council VI, 3 .....	26

## JURISDICTION, JURISDICTIONS

Army and Navy II, 2; XVII, 4 .....	11, 12, 78, 79
Foreign, Official correspondence with IV, 31 .....	23
Grand Commander or Supreme Council may attach or detach II, 3 .....	12
Kansas has, over Army and Navy II, 2 .....	11, 12
Masonic XVII, 2 .....	77
New, created by Grand Commander II, 2 .....	11, 12
Northern Supreme Council II, 1 .....	11
Official correspondence with and between IV, 31 .....	23
Particular	
Created by Grand Commander II, 2 .....	11, 12
Defined by Grand Commander II, 2 .....	11, 12
Limited to one Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. IV, 1 .....	14
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen.	
Lose active membership by permanent removal from IV, 19 .....	20
Powers of, within IV, 17 .....	20
Penal XVIII, 2 .....	89
Questions of, Correspondence as to IV, 31 .....	23
Removal of Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. from IV, 19 .....	20
Subordinate Bodies XV, 4 .....	64
Supreme Council	
Defined II, 1 .....	11
How extended II, 1 .....	11
Lieut. Grand Commander, Acting Grand Commander in absence of Grand Commander from VI, 5 .....	26, 27
Official correspondence between Jurisdictions of IV, 31 .....	23
Rights of, defined XVIII, 14 .....	94
Trials XVIII, 2 .....	89
Vacancy in, how filled IV, 2, 6 .....	14, 15
Waiver of XVII, 2, 3 (Also see 1929 Trans., page 250 .....	77, 78
Where no resident Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. II, 3 .....	12
(See also PARTICULAR JURISDICTION)	
JURISPRUDENCE AND LEGISLATION, Committee on VII, 1 .....	36
Decisions of Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. and Deputies, referred to VII, 2 .....	36
Official Signatures Statutes .....	9

## K

KANSAS, Army Bodies attached to II, 2 .....	11, 12
KENO, prohibited XV, 24 .....	71, 72
KNIGHT COMMANDER XIV, 1 .....	60
At large, Election by Supreme Council XIV, 4 .....	61
Cap worn by, described XIII, 20 .....	58
Illustration .....	55
Ceremonies, resolutions .....	100

	Page
<b>KNIGHT COMMANDER (Continued)</b>	
Complaints by, regarding Supreme Council .....	103
Court of Honour, Member of XIV, 1 .....	60
Criticisms by, of Supreme Council .....	103
Patent issued to, without charge XIV, 9 .....	63
Disloyalty .....	103
Penalty of XVIII, 13 .....	94
Dropped from rolls, when XVIII, 13 .....	94
Election XIV, 3 .....	61
At large XIV, 4 .....	61
Expulsion XIV, 5 .....	61, 62
Insubordination .....	103
Jewel worn by, described XIII, 10 .....	48
Illustration .....	53
Nominations for V, 1; XIV, 2, 3 .....	24, 60, 61
Blanks furnished by Grand Secretary General XIV, 2 .....	60
Calculation of XIV, 3 .....	61
Charged to whom XIV, 2 .....	60
Committee must pass on XIV, 3 .....	61
Deputies make XIV, 2 .....	60
Filed	
How XIV, 2 .....	60
When XIV, 2 .....	60
Where XIV, 2 .....	60
Members of Bodies in arrears two years not eligible XIV, 3 .....	61
Not to be applied for XIV, 6 .....	62
Particular Jurisdiction charged and credited with XIV, 2 .....	60
Qualifications for XIV, 5 .....	61, 62
Regular session of Supreme Council only considers XIV, 2 .....	60
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. makes XIV, 2 .....	60
To be made and acted on at regular sessions only V, 1 .....	24
Not a prerequisite for election to Insp. Gen. Hon. at large IV, 11 .....	18
Obligations, Violation of, by .....	103
Official signature of VI, 29 .....	33, 34
Patent XI, 3 .....	40, 41
Fee for duplicate XI, 3 .....	40, 41
Issued without charge XIV, 9 .....	63
Seals necessary to XI, 3 .....	40, 41
Signatures necessary to XI, 3 .....	40, 41
Rank shall not be asked or applied for XIV, 6 .....	62
Suspension of XIV, 5 .....	61, 62
Transfers, Inter-Valley .....	105
Unaffiliated, after one year, loses rights XIV, 5 .....	61, 62
Unworthiness of, Penalty XVIII, 13 .....	94
<b>KNIGHT COMMANDER OF THE TEMPLE, 27° in Council of</b>	
Kadosh III, 1c .....	13

<b>KNIGHT KADOSH</b>	
Diploma	
Fee for XI, 3 .....	40, 41
May be obtained by each XVII, 30 .....	86
Seals necessary to XI, 3 .....	40, 41
Signatures necessary to XI, 3 .....	40, 41
Thirtieth Degree in Council of Kadosh III, 1c .....	13
<b>KNIGHT OF THE BRAZEN SERPENT, 25° in Council of Kadosh III, 1c ...</b>	
<b>KNIGHT OF THE EAST</b>	
Fee paid Supreme Council for each new XI, 5 .....	42
Fifteenth Degree in Chapter of Rose Croix III, 1b .....	13
<b>KNIGHT OF THE EAST AND WEST, 17° in Chapter of Rose Croix</b>	
III, 1b .....	13
<b>KNIGHT OF THE ROYAL AXE, or Prince Libanus, 22° in Council</b>	
of Kadosh III, 1c .....	13
<b>KNIGHT OF THE SUN, or Prince Adept, 28° in Council of Kadosh</b>	
III, 1c .....	13
<b>KNIGHT ROSE CROIX</b>	
Diploma	
Fee for XI, 3 .....	40, 41
May be obtained by each XVII, 30 .....	86
Seals necessary to XI, 3 .....	40, 41
Signatures necessary to XI, 3 .....	40, 41
Eighteenth Degree in Chapter of Rose Croix III, 1b .....	13

## L

<b>LADIES CERTIFICATES XI, 3 .....</b>	
Fee for XI, 3 .....	40, 41
Seals necessary to XI, 3 .....	40, 41
Signatures necessary to XI, 3 .....	40, 41
Supreme Council issues XI, 3 .....	40, 41
<b>LAW OF THE RITE XXI, 1 .....</b>	95
<b>LEGENDA</b>	
Consistory must obtain XII, 3 .....	44, 45
Council of Kadosh must obtain XII, 3 .....	44, 45
Lodge of Perfection must obtain XII, 3 .....	44, 45
Required for Subordinate Bodies XII, 3 .....	44, 45
<b>LEGISLATION by Supreme Council, Subjects requiring,</b>	
Correspondence as to IV, 31 .....	23
Committee on—See <b>COMMITTEE ON JURISPRUDENCE AND</b>	
<b>LEGISLATION</b>	
<b>LETTER, Vote by, for election of officers, not permitted VI, 28 .....</b>	32

	Page
LETTERS-PATENT OF CREDENCE	
Foreign Representatives receive XI, 3 .....	40, 41
Seals necessary to XI, 3 .....	40, 41
Signatures necessary to XI, 3 .....	40, 41
LETTERS TEMPORARY	
Application for, Form of .....	109-111
Bodies working under	
By-Laws, Do not have power to enact XVI, 11 .....	76
Deputy, Governed by direction of XVI, 6, 11 .....	74, 76
Not taxable, when XI, 6 .....	43
Not to be constituted XVI, 6 .....	74
Powers of XVI, 11 .....	76
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen., Governed by direction of XVI, 6, 11 .....	74, 76
Committee on VII, 1 .....	36
Continuation XVI, 8 .....	75
Dissolved, May be XVI, 8 .....	75
Dues by Bodies working under, Collection of XVI, 9 .....	75
Duration of XVI, 7 .....	74, 75
Fees XI, 2 .....	40
Chapter Rose Croix XI, 2 .....	40
Consistory XI, 2 .....	40
Council of Kadosh XI, 2 .....	40
Lodge of Perfection XI, 2 .....	40
Form	
For granting .....	111-115
Of petition for .....	109-111
Grand Commander issues, when X, 1; XVI, 4, 5 .....	38, 73
In force until next regular session of Supreme Council IV, 24 .....	20, 21
Issuance of IV, 24; XVI, 1-5 .....	20, 21, 72, 73
By Grand Commander, when X, 1; XVI, 4, 5 .....	38, 73
By Lieutenant Grand Commander, when VI, 5 .....	26, 27
By Sovereign Grand Inspector General IV, 24 .....	20, 21
By Supreme Council, when XVI, 1 .....	72
Lieutenant Grand Commander may issue in absence of Grand Commander VI, 5 .....	26, 27
Members working under, Status of XVI, 9 .....	75
Membership of those who sign petition for XVI, 9 .....	75
Names, Withdrawal of, from petition for XVI, 10 .....	75, 76
Officers of Body working under, not to be installed XVI, 6 .....	74
Permanent Charter— See CHARTERS	
Petition for, Form of .....	109-111
Petitioners for, Status of XVI, 8 .....	75
Powers to be embodied in XVI, 6 .....	74
Procedure for obtaining .....	109-111
Remain in force until next regular session Supreme Council XVI, 7 .....	74, 75
Requirements of XVI, 6 .....	74

	Page
Signed by officer issuing them XV, 1; XVI, 5 .....	63, 73
Signers to petition present demit or certificate XVI, 3 .....	73
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen.	
Has direction over Bodies working under XVI, 6, 11 .....	74, 76
May issue IV, 24 .....	20, 21
Status of, if Charter not granted XVI, 8 .....	75
Subordinate Bodies	
Are organized and exist by virtue of XV, 1 .....	63
Under, do not have By-laws XVI, 11 .....	76
Supreme Council may issue XVI, 1 .....	72
Surrender of XVI, 8 .....	75
Tax	
Bodies working under pay, when XI, 6 .....	43
On members signing under certificates of good standing XVI, 9 .....	75
LETTERS TEMPORARY AND PERMANENT CHARTERS,	
Committee on VII, 1 .....	36
LIBRARY, Committee on VII, 1 .....	36
LIBRARIES OF SUPREME COUNCIL	
Catalogues, Printing of XII, 8 .....	46
Employees under charge of Grand Commander XII, 7 .....	46
Grand Commander	
Directs printing of catalogues XII, 8 .....	46
Has charge of XII, 7 .....	46
Rules prescribed by Grand Commander XII, 7 .....	46
LIEUTENANT GRAND COMMANDER	
Acts as Grand Commander, when VI, 5 .....	26, 27
Checks signed by, in absence of Grand Commander VI, 5 .....	26, 27
Council of Administration, Relation to VIII, 1 .....	37
Duties of VI, 5 .....	26, 27
Assumes Grand Commander's, when VI, 5 .....	26, 27
Elective officer Supreme Council VI, 1 .....	25
Grand Commander	
Death of, assumes duties VI, 5 .....	26, 27
Disability of, assumes duties VI, 5 .....	26, 27
Letters Temporary, in absence of Grand Commander, issued by VI, 5 .....	26, 27
Money paid out on warrants of, when VI, 15 .....	29
Official title VI, 6 .....	27
Questions decided by, in absence of Grand Commander VI, 5 .....	26, 27
Report to Supreme Council, Makes VI, 5 .....	26, 27
Supreme Council requires report from VI, 5 .....	26, 27
Warrants signed by, in absence of Grand Commander VI, 5 .....	26, 27
LIFE TENURE OF OFFICERS (elective) VI, 21 .....	31
LIQUORS, Use of, by Subordinate Bodies, prohibited XV, 24 .....	71, 72

	Page
<b>LITURGY</b>	
Chapters of Rose Croix must obtain XII, 3 .....	44, 45
Clothing and uniforms, prescribed in XIII, 1 .....	46
Councils of Kadosh must obtain XII, 3 .....	44, 45
Lodges of Perfection must obtain XII, 3 .....	44, 45
Required for Subordinate Bodies XII, 3 .....	44, 45
Subordinate Bodies use only those furnished by Supreme Council XII, 4 .....	45
Supreme Council prescribes and furnishes XII, 4 .....	45
<b>LODGE OF PERFECTION</b>	
Annual Report, makes Feb. 1 XI, 6 .....	43
Books	
Cost of, for organizing XI, 2 .....	40, 111
Required for XII, 3 .....	44, 45
To be obtained by each:	
Ceremony of Installation and Dedication, one XII, 3 .....	44, 45
Funeral Ceremonies, three XII, 3 .....	44, 45
Grand Constitutions, one XII, 3 .....	44, 45
Legenda, one XII, 3 .....	44, 45
Liturgy, one XII, 3 .....	44, 45
Rituals combined with Rubric, four, of Degrees conferred by XII, 3 .....	44, 45
Secret Work, one, of Degrees conferred by XII, 3 .....	44, 45
By-laws XV, 11 .....	66
Amendments to XV, 11 .....	66
Ceremony of Installation and Dedication required for XII, 3 .....	44, 45
Charter	
Fee for XI, 2 .....	40
Surrender of XV, 6 .....	64
Composition XV, 2 .....	63
Degrees	
Attendance necessary for conferring XV, 3 .....	64
Names of, conferred by III, 1a .....	12
Demits, Issuance to members of defunct Body XV, 8 .....	65, 66
Dues, Cancellation of Charter account, failure to pay XV, 7 .....	64, 65
Election of officers, Frequency and time of XV, 12 .....	66, 67
Established by authority of Supreme Council III, 1 .....	12
Evidence of Tribunal filed in Secret Archives of XVIII, 7 .....	92
Feast Day, Celebration of XV, 10 .....	66, 102
Fees	
Charter XI, 2 .....	40
Degrees XI, 4b .....	42
Letters Temporary XI, 2 .....	40
Paid Supreme Council for each new Secret Master XI, 5 .....	42

	Page
Findings of Tribunal to be read to XVIII, 6 .....	92
Funeral Ceremonies required for XII, 3 .....	44, 45
Grand Constitutions required for XII, 3 .....	44, 45
Guilt, To vote on question of XVIII, 6 .....	92
Insp. Gen. Hon., Memorials promulgated by IV, 28 .....	22
Jurisdiction of XV, 4 .....	64
Legenda required for XII, 3 .....	44, 45
Letters Temporary	
Fee for XI, 2 .....	40, 111
Signatures necessary to petition for XVI, 2 .....	73
Liturgy required for XII, 3 .....	44, 45
Masonic offense determined by XVIII, 4 .....	90
Meeting place, Removal of XV, 5 .....	64
Meetings, Frequency and time of XV, 9 .....	66
Members, Number of, to make regular XV, 2 .....	63
Officers, Election of XV, 12 .....	66, 67
Opening, Attendance necessary for XV, 3 .....	64
Penal Jurisdiction of, defined XVIII, 2 .....	89
Perfect, composed of thirteen members XV, 2 .....	63
Petition for, Signatures necessary to XVI, 2 .....	73
Petitioners, Number of, for XVI, 2 .....	73
Property, etc., of defunct Body, Disposal of XV, 8 .....	65, 66
Quorum XV, 2 .....	63
Regular, composed of nine members XV, 2 .....	63
Returns, Cancellation of Charter account, failure to make XV, 7 .....	64, 65
Ring, 14°	
Described XIII, 15 .....	49
Emblem or Design, Prohibited XIII, 15 .....	49
Included in fee XI, 4a .....	42
Inscription XIII, 15 .....	49
Rituals required for XII, 3 .....	44, 45
Rubric required for XII, 3 .....	44, 45
Secret Work required for XII, 3 .....	44, 45
Stated meetings XV, 9 .....	66
Tax	
Annual per capita to be paid by XI, 6 .....	43
Cancellation of Charter account, failure to pay XV, 7 .....	64, 65
Trials	
Conducted by XVIII, 1 .....	88
Not divested of jurisdiction as to, by change of residence of member XVIII, 2 .....	89
To be held in, unless XVIII, 1 .....	88
Tribunal selected by XVIII, 4 .....	90



## M

	Page
MAILING LIST, membership, rosters, shall not be used.....	108
MANDATORY DEGREES—(See 1977 Trans., page 199)	
MASON, SPURIOUS, not received XVII, 5 .....	79
MASONIC	
Charity, Appeals for, correspondence as to IV, 31 .....	23
Intercourse	
Official correspondence between Jurisdictions IV, 31 .....	23
Questions of, correspondence as to IV, 31 .....	23
Law	
Grand Chancellor advisor in matters of VI, 18 .....	30
Trials on offenses against XVIII, 1 .....	88
Offense, Lodge determines what constitutes XVIII, 4.....	90
Residence XVII, 1 .....	77
Army, Applicants from, for Degrees XVII, 4 .....	78, 79
Jurisdiction XVII, 2 .....	77
Navy, Applicants from, for Degrees XVII, 4 .....	78, 79
MASONRY, Commercial use of, forbidden XVII, 35.....	88
MASTER ARCHITECT, 12° in Lodge of Perfection III, 1a.....	12
MASTER OF KADOSH, Jewel worn by, Illustration.....	54
MASTER OF THE ROYAL SECRET	
Cap worn by, described XIII, 22 .....	59
Illustration .....	55
Election to Insp. Gen. Hon. at large IV, 11.....	18
English Patent, Each Consistory furnishes XVII, 30 .....	86
Official signature VI, 29 .....	33, 34
Patents	
Corrected, Fee for XI, 3 .....	40, 41
Duplicate, Fee for XI, 3 .....	40, 41
Fee for XI, 3.....	40, 41
Seals necessary to XI, 3 .....	40, 41
Signatures necessary to XI, 3 .....	40, 41
Thirty-second Degree in Consistory III, 1d .....	13
Thirty-third Degree, May be elected to, when IV, 11 .....	18
MASTER OF SYMBOLIC LODGE, 20° in Council of Kadosh III, 1c .....	13
MAUNDY THURSDAY	
Banquet on, not permitted .....	102
Ceremonies .....	102
Ceremony, Eighteenth Degree members only XV, 10.....	66
Chapter Rose Croix, Obligatory meeting of, held on XV, 10.....	66
For groups of Knights Rose Croix, Ceremony.....	102
Obligatory meeting of Chapter Rose Croix held on XV, 10.....	66
Witnessed by Eighteenth Degree members only XV, 10.....	66
MEETING PLACE, Subordinate Body, Removal of XV, 5 .....	64

MEETINGS, Subordinate Bodies	
Frequency and time of XV, 9.....	66
Regulations governing time and place, Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. may waive IV, 25.....	21
MEMBER, MEMBERS	
Advertising, Masonic, by, prohibited XVII, 35 .....	88
Affiliation	
Certificate from Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. or Deputy presented for XVII, 20 .....	82
Certificate of good standing presented for XVII, 24.....	83, 84
Demit presented for XVII, 20 .....	82
Election for, contingent XVII, 22 .....	83
From a foreign Body XVII, 18.....	81
From another Supreme Council XVII, 18.....	81
Patents	
Fee for XI, 3 .....	40, 41
May purchase XVII, 18 .....	81
Petition for XVII, 6 .....	79
Renewal of XVII, 12 .....	80
Unaffiliated, may apply to any Body for XVII, 23 .....	83
With another Body XVII, 24 .....	83, 84
Apostate not received XVII, 5 .....	79
Appeal, May XV, 25.....	72
Attend Bodies, Requirements necessary, outlined XVII, 27.....	85
Certificate	
May be issued to, when XVII, 20, 31.....	82, 86
Of good standing, May receive XVII, 24 .....	83, 84
Showing investiture, may be supplied with XVII, 31 .....	86
Charges against XVIII, 3 .....	89
Appeal	
Does not suspend judgment XVIII, 9 .....	93
To Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. XVIII, 8 .....	93
To Supreme Council XVIII, 8.....	93
Change of residence during XVIII, 2 .....	89
Evidence	
May be destroyed, when XVIII, 7 .....	92
May be in writing XVIII, 7 .....	92
Filing of XVIII, 4 .....	90
Junior Warden prefers XVIII, 3 .....	89
Master directs officer to prefer XVIII, 3 .....	89
Notice to the accused XVIII, 5.....	91
Penalties prescribed XVIII, 6, 11 .....	92, 93
Preferring of XVIII, 3 .....	89
Tribunal	
Hears XVIII, 5 .....	91
Prefers XVIII, 5 .....	91

MEMBER, MEMBERS (Continued)	
Procedure of XVIII, 5 .....	91
Selection of XVIII, 4 .....	90
Voting on XVIII, 6 .....	92
Clothing XIII, 1, 2 .....	46
Commercial use of Masonry by, forbidden XVII, 35 .....	88
Complaints	
Between, may be referred to Grand Prior VI, 17 .....	30
Regarding Supreme Council .....	103
Controversy between, may be referred to Grand Prior VI, 17 .....	30
Criticisms of Supreme Council by .....	103
Demit XVII, 20, 24 .....	82, 83, 84
Form of .....	121
Issued to, on application XVII, 33 .....	87
Presented for affiliation XVII, 20 .....	82
Right to XVII, 33 .....	87
Diplomas	
Fees for XI, 3 .....	40, 41
Furnished free to certain IV, 26 .....	21
May be purchased by certain XVII, 30 .....	86
May be required to exhibit on demand XVII, 27 .....	85
Need not be recognized unless XVII, 29 .....	86
Thirty-second Degree XVII, 30 .....	86
Disloyalty to the Rite, Duty of to report .....	103
Dropping of, from old Body, when joining new XVI, 12 .....	76
Dual, XVII, 32 .....	87
Dues	
Exemption from payment of XVII, 34 .....	87
May be remitted XVII, 26 .....	84, 85
Remission of XVII, 26 .....	84, 85
Suspension for non-payment of XVII, 26 .....	84, 85
Duty as Blue Lodge Masons .....	101
Election of, to higher Degrees, contingent XVII, 21 .....	83
Exempt from payment of dues, May be XVII, 34 .....	87
Expulsion	
From Blue Lodge, carries like penalty in Rite XVII, 25 .....	84
Secretary must report XVII, 36 .....	88
Identification Cards XVII, 27-29 .....	85, 86
Furnished with, of highest Degree attained XVII, 27 .....	85
Initiation, Form of application for .....	119, 120
Insubordination of .....	103
Letters Temporary, While under XVI, 9 .....	75
Master Mason, Must remain an affiliated XVII, 1, 19 .....	77, 81, 82
Member of electing Body, Becomes, when Degrees received XVII, 16 .....	81
Not required to remain with Body giving Degrees XVII, 19 .....	81, 82
Obligations, Violations of, by .....	103
Official correspondence regarding status of IV, 31 .....	23

Patents	
Fees for XI, 3 .....	40, 41
Furnished free to certain IV, 26 .....	21, 22
May be purchased by certain XVII, 30 .....	86
May be required to exhibit on demand XVII, 27 .....	85
Need not be recognized unless XVII, 29 .....	86
Thirty-second Degree XVII, 30 .....	86
Restoration of XVII, 25, 26 .....	84, 85
Rituals, Shall not own XII, 4 .....	45
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. is of all Bodies in his Jurisdiction IV, 22 .....	20
Spurious Body	
Former, received on certain conditions XVII, 5 .....	79
Renunciation by former, of XVII, 5 .....	79
Status	
Not lost by removal to another Jurisdiction XVII, 19 .....	81, 82
Participants, organization of Bodies, under certificates of good standing XVI, 12 .....	76
Suspension XVII, 26 .....	84, 85
Affects all higher Bodies XVIII, 11 .....	93
Blue Lodge, carries like penalty in Rite XVII, 25 .....	84
Non-payment of dues XVII, 26 .....	84, 85
Secretary must report, when XVII, 36 .....	88
Trials XVIII, 1-11 .....	88-93
Appeals, when and how taken XVIII, 8 .....	93
Jurisdiction XVIII, 1, 2 .....	88, 89
Result of, must be reported XVIII, 10 .....	93
Suspension or expulsion effective in all higher Bodies XVIII, 11 .....	93
Unaffiliated	
May apply to any Body XVII, 23 .....	83
Prohibited from visiting, etc., when XVII, 23 .....	83
Trial of XVIII, 2 .....	89
Uniforms of XIII, 1, 2 .....	46
Not permitted to wear in public except XV, 20 .....	69
Visit Bodies, Requirements necessary to XVII, 27 .....	85
Vote at trials of XVIII, 6 .....	92
Wills of XVII, 37 .....	88
MEMBERSHIP	
Ceases in original Body, when XVI, 12 .....	76
Dual, XVII, 32 .....	87
In abeyance, when XVI, 9 .....	75
Mixed, undesirable XVII, 17 .....	81
Privileges XVII, 19 .....	81, 82
Re-establishment of XVII, 19 .....	81, 82
Removal from Jurisdiction does not effect XVII, 19 .....	81, 82
Report on, to be made annually XV, 17 .....	69
Requires good standing in all Degrees possessed XVII, 19 .....	81, 82
Restoration XVII, 19 .....	81, 82

## MEMORIALS

Emeritus Member, Grand Commander prepares IV, 28.....	22
Insp. Gen. Hon.	
Deputy prepares IV, 28.....	22
Published in New Age IV, 28.....	22
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. prepares IV, 28.....	22
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen., Grand Commander prepares IV, 28.....	22
MEMORIAL SERVICE, Albert Pike, Time of.....	102
MILEAGE	
Allowance to Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. XI, 8.....	43, 44
Newly elected Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. XI, 8.....	43, 44
MINISTER OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS, Grand Minister of State is also	
VI, 19.....	30
MONEY	
Grand Secretary General	
Deposits all VI, 7.....	27, 28
Receives and receipts for all VI, 7.....	27, 28
How disbursed VI, 15.....	29
Payment of, how made VI, 15.....	29
MORALS AND DOGMA.....	45
MORALS, GOOD, Trials on offenses against XVIII, 1.....	88
MOTIONS, Reduced to writing, when IX, 1.....	37
MOURNING	
Badges	
May be dispensed with on death of:	
Emeriti Members IV, 30.....	23
Insp. Gen. Hon. IV, 30.....	23
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. IV, 30.....	23
Color of	
Court of Honour XIII, 3.....	46
Subordinate Bodies XIII, 3.....	46
Supreme Council XIII, 3.....	46

## N

## NAME of

Degrees conferred by Subordinate Bodies III, 1.....	12, 13
Living person	
Class of candidates not permitted to take XV, 23.....	71
Subordinate Body not permitted to take XV, 23.....	71
Petitioners for degrees not to be published.....	104
Supreme Council I, 1.....	11

## NAVY, Regular

Applicants from, Privileges of XVII, 4.....	78, 79
Residence of XVII, 4.....	78, 79
Status of XVII, 4.....	78, 79

## NEW AGE

Insp. Gen. Hon. memorials published in IV, 28.....	22
Obituary notices published in IV, 28.....	22

## NEW BODIES

Application for, Form of.....	109-111
Charter, Form of application for.....	115-117
Code for forming.....	109-115
Dues, Collection of, by XVI, 9.....	75
Establishment XVI, 1.....	72
Formation XVI, 1.....	72
Letters Temporary	
Code for.....	109-115
Petition for	
Approved by whom XVI, 4.....	73
Fee to accompany XI, 2; XVI, 4.....	40, 73
Instructions, General XVI, 4.....	73
Presented to whom XVI, 4.....	73
Sent to whom XVI, 4.....	73
Organization of XVI, 1.....	72
Code for.....	109-115
Petition for, Form of.....	109-111
Regulations for forming.....	109-115
Supplies for, etc. XVI, 5.....	73
Tax, Payment of per capita, by XVI, 9.....	75
NOACHITE, or Prussian Knight, 21° in Council of Kadosh III, 1c.....	13
NOMINATIONS	
Blanks for making, furnished by Grand Secretary General IV, 9;	
XIV, 2.....	16, 17, 60
Committee on VII, 1.....	36
Must pass on IV, 8.....	15, 16
Referred to IV, 8; XIV, 3.....	15, 16, 61
Filed in Grand Secretary General's office IV, 9; XIV, 2.....	16, 17, 60
Grand Cross, how made XIV, 7.....	62
Insp. Gen. Hon.	
Calculation of IV, 10.....	17, 18
Charged to whom IV, 9.....	16, 17
Committee must pass on IV, 10.....	17, 18
Deputies make IV, 9.....	16, 17
Filed, How, when and where IV, 9.....	16, 17
Members of Bodies two years in arrears not eligible IV, 8.....	15, 16
Qualifications necessary for IV, 9.....	15, 16

	Page
<b>NOMINATIONS (Continued)</b>	
Regular sessions only of Supreme Council consider IV, 9 .....	15, 16
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. make IV, 9 .....	15, 16
Knight Commander Court of Honour	
Calculation of XIV, 2, 3 .....	60, 61
Charged to whom XIV, 2 .....	60
Committee must pass on XIV, 3 .....	61
Deputies make XIV, 2, 3 .....	60, 61
Filed, How, when and where XIV, 2 .....	60
Member of Bodies two years in arrears not eligible XIV, 3 .....	61
Qualifications necessary for XIV, 2, 5 .....	60, 61
Regular sessions only, of Supreme Council, consider XIV, 2 .....	60
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. make XIV, 2, 3 .....	60, 61
Members Bodies two years in arrears not eligible for IV, 8;	
XIV, 3 .....	15, 16, 61
Not to be made when Body in arrears two years IV, 8; XIV, 3 .....	15, 16, 61
Particular Jurisdiction charged and credited with IV, 9 .....	16, 17
Quota IV, 10; XIV, 3 .....	17, 18, 61
Regular sessions, Made only at V, 1 .....	24
Thirty-third Degree	
Calculation of IV, 10 .....	17, 18
Charged to whom IV, 9 .....	16, 17
Committee must pass on IV, 10 .....	17, 28
Deputies make IV, 9 .....	16, 17
Filed, How, when and where IV, 9 .....	16, 17
Member of Bodies two years in arrears not eligible IV, 8 .....	15, 16
Qualifications necessary for IV, 9 .....	16, 17
Regular sessions only, of Supreme Council, consider IV, 9 .....	16, 17
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. make IV, 9 .....	16, 17
<b>NONAFFILIATES</b>	
Prohibitions regarding XVII, 23 .....	83
Regular Symbolic Lodge Status of XVII, 19 .....	81, 82
Rights of XVII, 23 .....	83
<b>NONAFFILIATION</b>	
Blue Lodge, for certain period, terminates membership of:	
Inspector General Honorary IV, 16 .....	18, 19
Knight Commander Court of Honour XIV, 5 .....	61
Member, entails loss of certain privileges XVII, 23 .....	83
Officer of Supreme Council, for certain period, terminates rights	
VI, 23 .....	31
Scottish Rite, for certain period, terminates membership of	
Inspector General Honorary IV, 16 .....	18, 19
Knight Commander Court of Honour XIV, 5 .....	61
<b>NONPAYMENT OF DUES, Suspension for XVII, 25, 26 .....</b>	<b>84, 85</b>

**O**

<b>OBITUARIES</b>	
Committee on VII, 1 .....	36
Duties of IV, 29 .....	23
Report IV, 29 .....	23
Eulogies prepared by Grand Orator VI, 20 .....	31
Memorials	
Grand Commander promulgates IV, 28 .....	22
Insp. Gen. Hon.	
Lodge records IV, 28 .....	22
New Age IV, 28 .....	22
Mourning badge may be dispensed with, when IV, 30 .....	23
Transactions, To be published in IV, 29 .....	23
<b>OBJECTION to candidate</b>	
After election XVII, 14 .....	80
Presiding officer may secretly be informed of reasons XVII, 9 .....	79, 80
Procedure outlined XVII, 9, 14 .....	79, 80
<b>OBLIGATION, Violation of</b>	
By Insp. Gen. Hon. ....	103
By Knights Commander Court of Honour .....	103
By members .....	103
Report on .....	103
Trial XVIII, 1 .....	88
To be in Body Governing Degree XVIII, 1 .....	88
<b>OBLIGATORY MEETINGS, Chapters of Rose Croix .....</b>	<b>102</b>
<b>OFFICERS</b>	
Subordinate Bodies	
Apostate not received or recognized by XVII, 5 .....	79
Appointive may be installed by proxy XV, 13 .....	67
Appointment to fill vacancies XV, 16 .....	68
Bonded, handling money, must be .....	104
Charges, duty in regard to XVIII, 3 .....	89
Election of XV, 12 .....	66, 67
To fill vacancies XV, 16 .....	68
Elective, must be installed in person XV, 13 .....	67
Installation of XV, 13 .....	67
Had only by dispensation, when XV, 13 .....	67
In new Body	
Deputy performs XVI, 12 .....	76
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. performs XVI, 12 .....	76
Jewels XIII, 13 .....	49
Illustration .....	54
May resign XV, 14 .....	67
Old, hold over until new installed XV, 13 .....	67

## OFFICERS (Continued)

Presiding	
Ballot, Shall not stop or postpone XVII, 8 .....	79
Objector to candidate	
May make reasons known to XVII, 9 .....	79, 80
Reasons of, may be made known to Body by XVII, 9.....	79, 80
Resign, May XV, 14 .....	67
Resignation of, may be demanded XV, 14 .....	67
Removed, may be IV, 17; X.....	19, 38
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. shall not be IV, 22 .....	20
Spurious Mason not received by XVII, 5 .....	79
Vacancies XV, 15, 16 .....	68
Supreme Council	
Appointive	
List of VI, 1 .....	25
Term of office VI, 21 .....	31
Of officers who are Insp. Gen. Hon. VI, 1 .....	25
Bonded, must be .....	104
Duties VI, 2-20.....	25-31
Elective	
Elected for 2 years VI, 21 .....	31
List of VI, 1 .....	25
Salaried officers .....	107
Term of office VI, 21.....	31
Vacancies, filled how VI, 24 .....	31, 32
Expulsion terminates rights of VI, 23 .....	31
Grand Decorations worn by, described XIII, 4-8 .....	46, 47
Insp. Gen. Hon. VI, 1 .....	25
Vote, Not permitted to IV, 15 .....	18
List of VI, 1 .....	25
Non-affiliation for one year terminates rights VI, 23.....	31
Permanent removal, General Jurisdiction, terminates rights VI, 23.....	31
Resignation	
Makes to Supreme Council or Grand Commander VI, 22 .....	31
Terminates rights VI, 23 .....	31
Rights and privileges, how terminated VI, 23 .....	31
Signature, Official VI, 29 .....	33
Illustration VI, 29 .....	34
Suspension terminates rights VI, 23.....	31
Tableau .....	5-7
Vacancies, how filled IV, 6; VI, 24-26 .....	15, 31, 32
Votes	
By proxy, prohibited VI, 28.....	32
Necessary to elect VI, 27.....	32

## OFFICES IN

Subordinate Bodies, become vacant by:	
Death of incumbent XV, 15.....	68
Expulsion XV, 15.....	68
Non-affiliation XV, 15 .....	68
Resignation XV, 15 .....	68
Suspension XV, 15 .....	68
Supreme Council, retirement vacates IV, 6.....	15

## OFFICIAL

## Acts

Grand Commander reports to Supreme Council VI, 3 .....	26
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. make reports on when requested by Grand Commander IV, 27.....	22

## Correspondence

Appeals for Masonic charity IV, 31 .....	23
Between Jurisdictions, foreign, general and particular IV, 31 .....	23
Fraternal assistance IV, 31 .....	23
How carried on IV, 31 .....	23
Masonic intercourse IV, 31 .....	23
Questions of jurisdiction IV, 31 .....	23
Status of members IV, 31.....	23
Subjects requiring legislation IV, 31 .....	23
With Bodies of foreign Jurisdiction IV, 31 .....	23
Grand Minister of State conducts VI, 19 .....	30
Documents, issued by Supreme Council XIX, 1 .....	95
Locations XIX, 1.....	95
Programs of Subordinate Bodies XIX, 1 .....	95

## Seals

Grand Chancellor's, Illustration VI, 30.....	35
Grand Commander's, Illustration VI, 30.....	35
Grand Secretary General's, Illustration VI, 30 .....	35
Great, of Supreme Council, Illustration VI, 30 .....	35
Petty, of Supreme Council, Illustration VI, 30.....	35
Supreme Council's	
Grand Secretary General keeps in his possession VI, 7 .....	27, 28
Illustrations VI, 29 .....	35
Signatures, Described VI, 29 .....	33
Illustrations VI, 29 .....	34
Titles VI, 1 .....	25
Grand Commander VI, 6.....	27
Grand Secretary General VI, 6.....	27
Grand Treasurer General VI, 6.....	27
Lieutenant Grand Commander VI, 6.....	27
Sovereign Grand Inspector General, upon retirement IV, 4 .....	14, 15
Supreme Council I, 1 .....	11

	Page
OPENING OF SUBORDINATE BODIES XV, 3 .....	64
OPINION	
Grand Chancellor gives when requested VI, 18 .....	30
Grand Prior may be called upon to express VI, 17 .....	30
ORATOR OF SUPREME COUNCIL, Grand Orator is VI, 20 .....	31
ORGANIZATION of new Body XVI, 1 .....	72
Code for .....	109-115
Deputy performs XVI, 12 .....	76
Instructions .....	109-115
Members, Status of certain, after XVI, 12 .....	76
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. performs XVI, 12 .....	76
<b>P</b>	
PARAPHERNALIA	
Loaned, Must not be XV, 21 .....	69
Used only for Masonic purposes XV, 21 .....	69
PARTICULAR JURISDICTION	
Created, How II, 2 .....	11, 12
Defined, How II, 2 .....	11, 12
Grand Commander	
Appoints Deputies in unattached X, 2 .....	38
May change II, 3 .....	12
Limited to one Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. IV, 1 .....	14
Nominations to credit of each	
Insp. Gen. Hon. IV, 10 .....	17, 18
Knight Commander Court of Honour XIV, 3 .....	61
State, Each, is a II, 2 .....	11, 12
Subordinate Bodies visited every two years in each VI, 4 .....	26
Supreme Council may change II, 3 .....	12
Territory, Each is a II, 2 .....	11, 12
Vacancy, How filled IV, 2 .....	14
Visits to Subordinate Bodies, made every two years in each VI, 4 .....	26
PAST PRESIDING OFFICERS, Subordinate Bodies, Jewels of,	
Illustrations	
Master of Kadosh .....	54
Preceptor .....	54
Venerable Master .....	54
Wise Master .....	54
PATENTS	
Affiliating member	
May have endorsed XVII, 18 .....	81
May purchase XVII, 18 .....	81

	Page
Affiliation	
Fees for XI, 3 .....	40, 41
May be purchased XVII, 18 .....	81
Corrected, Fee for XI, 3 .....	40, 41
Duplicate, Fee for XI, 3 .....	40, 41
Endorsement required, when XVII, 18 .....	81
Fees for XI, 3 .....	40, 41
Shall be paid promptly XI, 5 .....	42
Grand Secretary General issues and registers XVII, 30 .....	86
Identification Card may be required for recognition of XVII, 29 .....	86
Issuance of XI, 3 .....	40, 41
Conditioned upon payment of fee XI, 5 .....	42
Without charge, when IV, 26 .....	21, 22
Knight Commander Court of Honour, receives without charge XIV, 9 .....	62
Master of the Royal Secret	
Consistory furnishes XVII, 30 .....	86
Issuance of XI, 5 .....	42
Member required to exhibit on demand XVII, 27 .....	85
Need not be recognized unless XVII, 29 .....	86
Recognition of XVII, 29 .....	86
Seals necessary to XI, 3 .....	40, 41
Signatures necessary to XI, 3 .....	40, 41
Supreme Council issues XI, 3 .....	40, 41
Thirty-second Degree included with Consistory fee XI, 4d; XVII, 30 .....	42, 86
Thirty-third Degree, included with fee XI, 4e .....	42
PENAL JURISDICTION XVIII, 2 .....	89
PENALTY	
Expulsion by Subordinate Body XVIII, 11 .....	93
Imposed on guilty members XVIII, 6 .....	92
Insp. Gen. Hon., Disloyalty of XVIII, 13 .....	94
Knight Commander Court of Honour, Disloyalty of XVIII, 13 .....	94
Masonic offense, Determination of XVIII, 6 .....	92
Suspension by Subordinate Body XVIII, 11 .....	93
PER CAPITA TAX XI, 6 .....	43
PER DIEM, Allowance of to Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. XI, 8 .....	43, 44
PERFECT ELU	
Diploma may be obtained by each XVII, 30 .....	86
Fee for XI, 3 .....	40, 41
May be purchased XVII, 30 .....	86
Seals necessary to XI, 3 .....	40, 41
Signatures necessary to XI, 3 .....	40, 41
Fourteenth Degree in Lodge of Perfection III, 1a .....	12
PERFECT MASTER, 5° in Lodge of Perfection III, 1a .....	12

	Page
<b>PERMANENT CHARTER—See CHARTER</b>	
Committee on—See COMMITTEE ON LETTERS TEMPORARY AND PERMANENT CHARTERS	
<b>PERSON</b> shall not own Ritual, Secret Work and Rubric XII, 4.....	45
<b>PERSONAL PROPERTY</b> of Supreme Council—See PROPERTY OF SUPREME COUNCIL	
<b>PETITION</b>	
Appeal, Effect of XVIII, 9.....	93
Charter, Form of.....	115-117
Degrees	
Army, Regular, Privileges of applicants from XVII, 4.....	78, 79
Conditions required of Bodies in connection with XVII, 6.....	79
Form of.....	119-120
Jurisdiction over, defined XVII, 2.....	77
Names of, not to be published.....	104
Navy, Regular, Privileges of applicants from XVII, 4.....	78, 79
Reference, etc., may be waived by Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. IV, 25.....	21
Rejected, Secretaries to report on XVII, 36.....	88
Rejection XVII, 10.....	80
Six months residence prior to filing not waived IV, 25.....	21
Time limit for presenting may be waived by Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. IV, 25.....	21
Waiver of jurisdiction as to receiving XVII, 2.....	77
Letters Temporary XVI, 5.....	73
Approved by whom XVI, 4.....	73
Fee to accompany XVI, 4.....	73
Form of.....	111-115
Grand Secretary General provides supplies, etc., on receipt of XVI, 5.....	73
Instructions, General XVI, 4.....	73
Names, Withdrawal of, from XVI, 10.....	75, 76
Presented to whom XVI, 4.....	73
Sent to whom XVI, 4.....	73
Signatures necessary to XVI, 2.....	73
Signers present certificates of good standing or demits XVI, 3.....	73
New Bodies—See Letters Temporary (above)	
<b>PETTY SEAL</b> , of Supreme Council, illustration VI, 30.....	35
<b>PHOTOGRAPHS</b> appear in Transactions, of deceased	
Emeriti Members IV, 29.....	23
Insp. Gen. Hon. IV, 29.....	23
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. IV, 29.....	23
<b>PIKE (ALBERT) MEMORIAL SERVICES</b>	
Arrangements for.....	102
Grand Commander appoints committee to make arrangements for.....	102
Time.....	102

	Page
<b>PIN-BALL MACHINES</b> , prohibited XV, 24.....	71
<b>PONTIFF</b>	
Fee paid for each new XI, 5.....	42
Nineteenth Degree in Council of Kadosh III, 1c.....	13
<b>POSTPONEMENT</b>	
Ballot XVII, 8.....	79
Black ball, Of further action on appearance of XVII, 9.....	79, 80
<b>PRECEDENT</b> , Grand Chancellor adviser on matters of Masonic VI, 18.....	30
<b>PRECEPTOR</b> , Jewel worn by, Illustration.....	54
<b>PRINCE OF JERUSALEM</b> , 16° in Chapter of Rose Croix III, 1b.....	13
<b>PRINCE OF MERCY</b> , 26° in Council of Kadosh III, 1c.....	13
<b>PRINCE OF THE TABERNACLE</b> , 24° in Council of Kadosh III, 1c.....	13
<b>PRINTING, RITUALISTIC ILLUSTRATIONS</b> , etc., prohibited.....	102
<b>PROGRAMS</b> of Reunions XIX, 1.....	95
Dating of XIX, 1.....	95
Deputies approve.....	100
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. approve.....	100
<b>PROPERTY</b>	
Subordinate Bodies	
Defunct, reverts to Supreme Council XV, 8.....	65, 66
May hold XV, 22.....	69-71
Membership makes controlling regulations, etc. XV, 22.....	69-71
Regulations as to use of XV, 22.....	69-71
Supreme Council, Reverts to, when XV, 8.....	65, 66
Supreme Council	
Grand Secretary General custodian of VI, 7.....	27, 28
Report on, Grand Secretary General makes VI, 9.....	28
<b>PROPOSITION FOR DEGREES</b>	
Conditions required of Bodies XVII, 6.....	79
Procedure of, defined XVII, 7.....	79
<b>PROSECUTES</b> , Grand Chancellor prepares charges and VI, 18.....	30
<b>PROVOST AND JUDGE</b> , 7° in Lodge of Perfection III, 1a.....	12
<b>PROXY</b> , Vote by, election of Supreme Council officers, prohibited VI, 28.....	32
<b>PUBLIC APPEARANCE</b> in uniform XV, 20.....	69
<b>PUBLIC—JOINT INSTALLATION OF OFFICERS—</b>	
<b>SUBORDINATE BODIES</b> .....	67
<b>PUBLICATIONS</b> , Committee on VII, 1.....	36
<b>PUBLISHING, RITUALISTIC ILLUSTRATIONS</b> , etc., prohibited.....	100

	Page	
<b>Q</b>		
QUALIFICATIONS of candidates XVII, 1 .....	77	
QUARTERLY STATEMENT		
Grand Secretary General makes and mails VI, 12 .....	28, 29	
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. to receive VI, 12 .....	28, 29	
QUESTIONS		
Lieutenant Grand Commander decides in absence of Grand Commander VI, 5 .....	26, 27	
How decided IX, 1 .....	37	
QUORUM		
Council of Administration VIII, 1 .....	37	
Subordinate Bodies XV, 2 .....	63	
Supreme Council V, 3 .....	24	
<b>R</b>		
RANK AND DECORATION of Knight Commander Court of Honour XIV, 2 .....		60
RANK AND DIGNITY of Inspector General Honorary IV, 9 .....	16, 17	
RAYED EQUILATERAL TRIANGLE, Official signatures to be followed by VI, 29 .....		33, 34
READINGS, 32°, Required for Consistories XII, 3 .....	44, 45	
REAL PROPERTY OF SUPREME COUNCIL—See PROPERTY OF SUPREME COUNCIL		
RECOMMENDATIONS, Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. may make for good of Rite IV, 27 .....		22
RE-ESTABLISHMENT OF MEMBERSHIP XVII, 19 .....	81, 82	
REFERENCE, Committee on—See COMMITTEE ON SUBDIVISION AND REFERENCE		
REGALIA to be used only for Masonic purposes XV, 21 .....	69	
REGULAR SESSIONS, Supreme Council		
Election of officers held at VI, 26 .....	32	
Grand Commander reports at:		
Judicial decisions VI, 3 .....	26	
Official acts VI, 3 .....	26	
Visits VI, 4 .....	26	
Grand Cross nominations made at V, 1 .....	24	
Grand Secretary General		
Makes report on first day of each VI, 9 .....	28	
Publishes report of transactions VI, 10 .....	28	
Lieutenant Grand Commander reports at VI, 5 .....	26, 27	
Insp. Gen. Hon. nominations made at V, 1 .....	24	

	Page
Judicial decisions of Grand Commander reported at VI, 3 .....	26
Knight Commander Court of Honour nominations made at V, 1 .....	24
Nominations	
Grand Cross Court of Honour made at V, 1 .....	24
Inspector General Honorary made at IV, 9 .....	16, 17
Knight Commander Court of Honour made at XIV, 2 .....	60
Official acts of Grand Commander reported at each VI, 3 .....	26
Property of Supreme Council	
Grand Secretary General reports on at each VI, 9 .....	28
Statutes may be amended at XX, 1 .....	95
Visits, Grand Commander reports on, at each VI, 4 .....	26
REGULATIONS	
New Bodies, For forming .....	109-118
Of 1762, shall be law of the Rite XXI, 1 .....	96
REJECTED, REJECTION	
Affiliation, Candidate for XVII, 10 .....	80
Applicant for affiliation, Status of XVII, 12 .....	80
Black balls, Number of, necessary for XVII, 10 .....	80
Candidate may be	
After election XVII, 14 .....	80
Status of XVII, 11, 13 .....	80
Initiation, Candidate for XVII, 10 .....	80
Method of, outlined XVII, 9 .....	79, 80
Secretaries to report on XVII, 36 .....	88
RELATIONS, Committee on Foreign VII, 1 .....	36
RELIEF, Restrictions as to XVII, 23 .....	83
RELIGIOUS BELIEF, PETITIONER'S .....	77
REMISSION, Delinquent dues XVII, 26 .....	84, 85
REMOVAL	
Officers, Supreme Council, Rights of, terminated by permanent VI, 23 .....	31
Supreme Council's Representatives .....	101
REPORT, REPORTS	
Degrees, conferring of, to be made promptly XI, 5 .....	42
Grand Commander may request from Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. IV, 27 .....	22
Deputies X, 5 .....	39
Membership, on, to be made annually XV, 17 .....	69
Rituals, on, to be made annually XV, 17 .....	69
Rubrics, on, to be made annually XV, 17 .....	69
Secret work, on, to be made annually XV, 17 .....	69
REPRESENTATIVE, REPRESENTATIVES	
Grand Commander is, of Supreme Council VI, 2 .....	25, 26
Of Supreme Councils	
Appointments of .....	101
Duties .....	101



	Page
<b>REPRESENTATIVE, REPRESENTATIVES (Continued)</b>	
Grand Decoration XIII, 7.....	47
Letters-Patent of Credence XI, 3.....	40, 41
Removal.....	101
Roll Call.....	101
Of Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. IV, 18.....	19, 20
Duties IV, 18.....	19, 20
<b>RESIDENCE, MASONIC XVII, 1, 2.....</b>	<b>77</b>
Army, Regular, Applicants from, for Degrees XVII, 4.....	78, 79
Candidates XVII, 1, 2, 3.....	77, 78
Requirements, Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. shall not dispense with IV, 25.....	21
Removal from Jurisdiction XVII, 2.....	77
Six months prior to petitioning, not to be waived IV, 25.....	21
Time of, before petition XVII, 1.....	77
Change of, does not affect jurisdiction as to trials XVIII, 2.....	89
Navy, Regular, Applicants from, for Degrees XVII, 4.....	78, 79
<b>RESIGNATION</b>	
Insp. Gen. Hon. terminates Honorary membership IV, 16.....	18, 19
Officer	
Subordinate Body, demanded, May be XV, 14.....	67
Supreme Council VI, 22.....	31
Acceptance of VI, 22.....	31
Made to Grand Commander when Council not in session	
VI, 22.....	31
Made to Supreme Council when in session VI, 22.....	31
Rights, etc., terminate with acceptance of VI, 23.....	31
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. IV, 3, 20, 21, 32.....	14, 20, 24
How made IV, 32.....	24
May be demanded if required for good of Order IV, 21.....	20
Unexcused absence from sessions may be deemed IV, 20.....	20
<b>RESOLUTIONS, Reduced to writing, when IX, 1.....</b>	<b>37</b>
<b>RESOLUTIONS, GOVERNING—See GOVERNING RESOLUTIONS</b>	
<b>RESTORATION TO MEMBERSHIP XVII, 19.....</b>	<b>81, 82</b>
By Blue Lodge, corresponding affects Scottish Rite, when XVII, 25.....	84
Petition and election may be necessary to effect XVII, 25.....	84
Suspension for non-payment of dues XVII, 26.....	84, 85
Vote on petition for XVII, 25.....	84
<b>RETIREMENT</b>	
Involuntary IV, 5.....	15
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen.'s office becomes vacant upon IV, 6.....	15
Voluntary IV, 5.....	15
<b>RETIREMENT PLAN.....</b>	<b>106</b>
<b>RETURNS, Charter, Cancellation of, account failure to make XV, 7.....</b>	<b>64, 65</b>
<b>REUNION PROGRAMS</b>	
Deputy, Approval by.....	100
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen., Approval by.....	100

	Page
Submitted to Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. or Deputy.....	100
Subordinate Body dates from its Valley and Orient XIX, 1.....	95
<b>REVENUES, Supreme Council's derived from:</b>	
Books, Sale of XI, 1.....	40
Charters, Fees for XI, 1.....	40
Degrees, Fees for XI, 1.....	40
Diplomas, Fees for XI, 1.....	40
Dues from Bodies under its Jurisdiction XI, 1.....	40
Fees from Bodies under its Jurisdiction XI, 1.....	40
Letters Temporary, Fees for XI, 1.....	40
Patents, Fees for XI, 1.....	40
<b>RING</b>	
Fourteenth Degree, described XIII, 15.....	49
Emblem or Design, Prohibited XIII, 15.....	49
Inscription XIII, 15.....	49
Lodge of Perfection fee includes XI, 4a.....	42
Thirty-third Degree, described XIII, 14.....	49
Inscription XIII, 14.....	49
<b>RITE</b>	
Recommendations by Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. for good of IV, 27.....	22
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. make recommendations for good of IV, 27.....	22
<b>RITUAL AND CEREMONIAL FORMS, Committee on VII, 1.....</b>	<b>36</b>
<b>RITUAL—Religious Belief XVII, 1a.....</b>	<b>77</b>
<b>RITUALISTIC ILLUSTRATIONS, etc., Distribution of, etc., forbidden.....</b>	<b>100</b>
<b>RITUAL REPORTS</b>	
Blanks for making, furnished by Grand Secretary General XV, 17.....	69
How made XV, 17.....	69
Subordinate Bodies must make XV, 17.....	69
To whom made XV, 17.....	69
When made XV, 17.....	69
<b>RITUALS</b>	
Bodies ceasing to exist must return immediately XII, 1.....	44
Chapters of Rose Croix must obtain XII, 3.....	44, 45
Clothing and uniforms shall be as prescribed in XIII, 1, 2.....	44
Committee on VII, 1.....	36
Consistories must obtain XII, 3.....	44, 45
Councils of Kadosh must obtain XII, 3.....	44, 45
Deputy may have issued to him XII, 2.....	44
Illustrations from, for publicity, prohibited.....	100
Lodges of Perfection must obtain XII, 3.....	44, 45
Not permissible to publish illustrations from.....	100
Other than those prescribed, forbidden XII, 4.....	45
Owned by individuals or Subordinate Bodies, Shall not be XII, 4.....	45
Property, not to become, of any person or Body XII, 4.....	45
Report on, to be made annually XV, 17.....	69

	Page
<b>RITUALS (Continued)</b>	
Sold, Not to be XII, 5.....	45
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen.	
May have issued to him XII, 2.....	44
Shall not claim as his own XII, 6.....	46
Subordinate Body uses only those furnished by Supreme Council	
XII, 4.....	45
Supreme Council sole owner of XII, 1, 4.....	44, 45
Title to be retained by Supreme Council XII, 1.....	44
To be immediately returned to Supreme Council, when XII, 1, 2.....	44
<b>ROLL CALL</b>	
May be demanded IX, 1.....	37
Representatives of other Supreme Councils.....	101
<b>ROSE CROIX, KNIGHTS</b>	
Patent for, may be purchased XVII, 30.....	86
Signature of VI, 29.....	33, 34
<b>ROSTERS AND MAILING LIST, membership, shall not be used.....</b>	<b>108</b>
<b>ROYAL ARCH OF SOLOMON, 13° in Lodge of Perfection III, 1a.....</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>RUBRIC REPORTS</b>	
Blanks for making furnished by Grand Secretary General XV, 17.....	69
How made XV, 17.....	69
Subordinate Bodies must make XV, 17.....	69
To whom made XV, 17.....	69
When made XV, 17.....	69
<b>RUBRICS</b>	
Bodies ceasing to exist must return immediately XII, 1.....	44
Chapters of Rose Croix must obtain XII, 3.....	44, 45
Clothing and uniforms shall be as prescribed in XIII, 1.....	46
Consistories must obtain XII, 3.....	44, 45
Councils of Kadosh must obtain XII, 3.....	44, 45
Deputy may have issued to him XII, 2.....	44
Illustrations from, for publicity, prohibited.....	100
Lodges of Perfection must obtain XII, 3.....	44, 45
Not permissible to publish from.....	100
Other than those prescribed, forbidden XII, 4.....	45
Owned by individuals or Subordinate Bodies, shall not be XII, 4.....	45
Property, not to become, of any person or Body XII, 4.....	45
Report on, to be made annually XV, 17.....	69
Sold, Not to be XII, 5.....	45
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen.	
May have issued to him XII, 2.....	44
Shall not claim as his own XII, 6.....	46
Subordinate Body uses only those furnished by Supreme Council	
XII, 4.....	45
Supreme Council sole owner of XII, 1, 4.....	44, 45

	Page
Title to be retained by Supreme Council XII, 1.....	44
To be immediately returned to Supreme Council, when XII, 1, 2.....	44
<b>RULES AND REGULATIONS</b>	
Grand Commander prescribes for Libraries XII, 7.....	46
Libraries, prescribed by Grand Commander XII, 7.....	46
<b>S</b>	
<b>SALARY</b>	
Elective, Salaried Officers.....	107
Grand Secretary General, Supreme Council designates VI, 14.....	29
Grand Treasurer General, Supreme Council designates VI, 16.....	29
<b>SCOTTISH KNIGHT OF ST. ANDREW, 29° in Council of Kadosh</b>	
III, 1c.....	13
<b>SCOTTISH RITE, Restoration, non-affiliate in Blue Lodge XVII, 19.....</b>	<b>81, 82</b>
<b>SEAL, Body, Affiliation endorsement on Patents reported under XVII, 18.....</b>	<b>81</b>
<b>SEALS, OFFICIAL</b>	
Grand Chancellor's, Illustration VI, 30.....	35
Grand Commander's, Illustration VI, 30.....	35
Grand Secretary General's, Illustration VI, 30.....	35
Supreme Council's:	
Grand Secretary General keeps in his possession VI, 7.....	27, 28
Great, Illustration VI, 30.....	35
Petty, Illustration VI, 30.....	35
<b>SECOND CLASS, Grand Decoration of, described XIII, 7.....</b>	<b>47</b>
<b>SECOND GRAND EQUERRY, Appointive officer Supreme Council VI, 1.....</b>	<b>25</b>
<b>SECRET MASTER</b>	
Fee paid Supreme Council for each new XI, 5.....	42
Fourth Degree in Lodge of Perfection III, 1a.....	12
<b>SECRET WORK</b>	
Chapters of Rose Croix must obtain XII, 3.....	44, 45
Consistories must obtain XII, 3.....	44, 45
Councils of Kadosh must obtain XII, 3.....	44, 45
Deputy	
May have issued to him XII, 2.....	44
Returns immediately, when XII, 2.....	44
Lodges of Perfection must obtain XII, 3.....	44, 45
Property of any person or Body, shall not become XII, 4.....	45
Report on, to be made annually XV, 17.....	69
Shall be returned immediately to Supreme Council if Body ceases	
to exist XII, 1.....	44
Sold, Shall not be XII, 5.....	45

	Page
<b>SECRET WORK (Continued)</b>	
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen.	
May have issued to him XII, 2	44
Returns immediately, when XII, 2	44
Shall not own XII, 6	46
Subordinate Body uses only those furnished by Supreme Council	
XII, 4	45
Title to, retained by Supreme Council XII, 1	44
<b>SECRET WORK REPORTS</b>	
Blanks for making furnished by Gr. Secretary Gen. XV, 17	69
How made XV, 17	69
Subordinate Bodies must make XV, 17	69
To whom made XV, 17	69
When made XV, 17	69
<b>SECRETARIES, SUBORDINATE BODIES</b>	
Expelled Brethren, Report on XVII, 36	88
Grand Secretary General certifies change in membership caused	
by chartering, to XVI, 12	76
Identification cards furnished to XVII, 28	85, 86
Rejected Brethren, Report of XVII, 36	88
Suspended Brethren, Report of XVII, 36	88
<b>SECRETARY OF LODGE</b>	
Evidence, copies of, to be filed with XVIII, 7	92
Findings of Tribunal, Gives notice of XVIII, 6	92
Trib. Reports on results of XVIII, 10	93
Tribunal, Files its findings with XVIII, 6	92
<b>SEAL OF THE SUPREME COUNCIL XIX, 1</b>	95
<b>SESSIONS OF SUPREME COUNCIL</b>	
Absence of Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. from IV, 20	20
Grand Secretary General may be required to report to any VI, 9	28
Insp. Gen. Hon. may be present at all except executive IV, 15	18
Mileage allowance of members in attendance XI, 8	43, 44
Per diem allowance of members in attendance XI, 8	43, 44
Regular, when and where held V, 1	24
Resignation of officers made at VI, 22	31
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen.	
Absence from, Consequences of IV, 20	20
May be demanded to resign at IV, 21	20
Special, when and how called V, 2	24
(See also REGULAR and SPECIAL SESSIONS)	
<b>SIGNATURES</b>	
Checks, Necessary to validate VI, 15	29
Letters Temporary, Necessary to petition for XVI, 2	73
Official VI, 29	33, 34
Grand Commander's VI, 29	33
Illustration VI, 29	34

	Page
Grand Cross VI, 29	33
Illustration VI, 29	34
Insp. Gen. Hon. VI, 29	33, 102
Illustration VI, 29	34
Knight Commander Court of Honour VI, 29	33
Illustration VI, 29	34
Knight Rose Croix VI, 29	33
Illustration VI, 29	34
Master of the Royal Secret VI, 29	33
Illustration VI, 29	34
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. VI, 29	33
Illustration VI, 29	34
<b>SIGNERS, petitions for Letters Temporary</b>	
Certificate of good standing required of XVI, 3	73
Demit required of XVI, 3	73
<b>SLOT MACHINES, prohibited XV, 24</b>	71, 72
<b>"SOVEREIGN" official title of Grand Commander VI, 6</b>	27
<b>SOVEREIGN GRAND INSPECTORS GENERAL</b>	
Absence, unexcused, two sessions, deemed resignation IV, 20	20
Acts	
Make reports of VII, 2	36
Report on, referred to Committee on State of Order VII, 2	36
Altar, Draping, may be dispensed with on death of IV, 30	23
Announcement of Reunions, approval of, by	100
Appeal	
From action of Subordinate Bodies to XV, 25	72
From decision of XV, 25	72
May be carried to XVIII, 8	93
Bodies under Letters Temporary governed by direction of XVI, 11	76
Books, Entitled to have as his own, certain XII, 6	46
Books and accounts of	
Grand Secretary General, open for inspection by VI, 8	28
Brethren of great merit may receive Degrees free through IV, 26	21, 22
By-laws, and amendments to, to be approved by XV, 11	66
Cap worn by, described XIII, 16	56
Illustration	55
Certificates showing investiture, Issues to members, when	
XVII, 20, 31	82, 86
Chairmen of Advisory Conferences IV, 18	19, 20
Acts responsible to IV, 18	19, 20
Duties IV, 18	19, 20
Charges	
Action on, of Subordinate Bodies, subject to XVIII, 4	90
Against XVIII, 12	94

	Page
<b>SOVEREIGN GRAND INSPECTORS GENERAL (Continued)</b>	
Special session may be called to hear XVIII, 12 .....	94
Supreme Council may make rules governing trial of XVIII, 12 .....	94
Communication of Degrees by IV, 26 .....	21, 22
In foreign countries IV, 23 .....	20
Complaints .....	
Against .....	103
Between Subordinate Bodies, may be referred to Grand Prior by VI, 17 .....	30
Conferring of Degrees by IV, 26 .....	21, 22
Consequence of absence from Supreme Council sessions IV, 20 .....	20
Controversy between Subordinate Bodies may be referred by, to Grand Prior VI, 17 .....	30
Court of Honour, Member of XIV, 1 .....	60
Criticism of .....	103
Death of, reported to Grand Commander IV, 28 .....	22
Deceased .....	
Notice of, published in New Age IV, 28 .....	22
Obituaries of, published in Transactions IV, 29 .....	23
Photographs of, published in Transactions IV, 29 .....	23
Decisions of .....	
Concerning practice of Rite IV, 17 .....	19
Involving interpretation of Statutes IV, 17 .....	19
Makes report of IV, 17; VII, 2 .....	19, 36
Report on, referred to Committee on Jurisprudence and Legislation VII, 2 .....	36
Degrees .....	
Communicated by III, 2 .....	13
In foreign countries IV, 23 .....	20
With or without charge IV, 26 .....	21, 22
Without election IV, 26 .....	21, 22
Confer .....	
May direct Bodies to, without charge IV, 26 .....	21, 22
Without election IV, 26 .....	21, 22
Shall not confer for less than fee provided XI, 4 .....	42
Disloyalty .....	
Disciplined by .....	103
Reported by .....	103
Dispensation .....	
Communication of Degrees, by III, 2 .....	13
Grants IV, 25 .....	21
Waiving .....	
Certain provisions of Statutes IV, 25 .....	21
Time limit .....	
For balloting IV, 25 .....	21
For conferring Degrees IV, 25 .....	21
Presenting petitions IV, 25 .....	21

	Page
Distribution of IV, 1 .....	14
Dues .....	
Exempt from payment of IV, 22 .....	20
May give consent to remit delinquent XVII, 26 .....	84, 85
Election of IV, 2 .....	14
Age limit .....	102
Consideration of, when .....	101
Time of consideration of .....	101
Emeriti Members .....	
May be elected IV, 3 .....	14
May by transfer become IV, 4 .....	14, 102
Transferred to list of, when IV, 5 .....	15
Exemption from payment of dues, May give consent to XVII, 34 .....	87
Fees, Shall not confer Degrees for less than provided XI, 4 .....	42
Foreign country, Degrees may be communicated in, by IV, 23 .....	20
Grand Commander .....	
Decisions of, affecting Rite, reported to VI, 2 .....	25, 26
May request reports from IV, 27 .....	22
Grand Cross, nominates XIV, 7 .....	62
Grand Decoration worn by, described XIII, 6, 7 .....	47
Illustration .....	51
Grand Prior, Complaints, etc., referred to, at request of VI, 17 .....	30
Grand Secretary General makes and mails quarterly financial statement to VI, 12 .....	28, 29
How elected IV, 2 .....	14
Insp. Gen. Hon. .....	
Draping altar on death of, may be dispensed with IV, 30 .....	23
May dispense with mourning badges for IV, 30 .....	23
May issue memorial of IV, 28 .....	22
Memorial .....	
Page to be set apart in Lodge records by IV, 28 .....	22
Promulgated by IV, 28 .....	22
Nominates IV, 9, 10 .....	16-18
Nomination of, from another Jurisdiction, charged to IV, 9 .....	16, 17
Quota of nominations for IV, 10 .....	17, 18
Reports death of, to Secretary General IV, 28 .....	22
Requires memorial notice in Lodge records IV, 28 .....	22
Selected from IV, 2 .....	14
Shall not nominate for, if Body in arrears IV, 8 .....	15, 16
Wearing badge of mourning on death of, may be dispensed with by IV, 30 .....	23
Jurisdiction, Grants waiver of XVII, 2, 3 .....	77, 78
Knight Commander Court of Honour .....	
Nominates XIV, 2, 3 .....	60, 61
Quota of nominations for XIV, 3 .....	61
Shall not nominate for, if Body in arrears XIV, 3 .....	61

## SOVEREIGN GRAND INSPECTORS GENERAL (Continued)

Letters Temporary	
Application for, made to.....	109
Bodies working under, governed by XVI, 11.....	76
Has direction over Bodies working under XVI, 6.....	74
Issuance of, by IV, 24.....	20, 21
May be issued by IV, 24.....	20, 21
Sign, may XVI, 5.....	73
Limited to thirty-three IV, 1.....	14
List of.....	5, 6
Lose active membership by permanent removal from Jurisdiction IV, 19.....	20
Membership terminated by	
Non-attendance at sessions IV, 20.....	20
Removal, Permanent, from Jurisdiction IV, 19.....	20
Memorial of, promulgated by Grand Commander IV, 28.....	22
Milrage expenses of XI, 8.....	43, 44
Mourning, Wearing badge of, may be dispensed with on death of IV, 30.....	23
New Bodies organized, etc., by XVI, 12.....	76
Nominations	
Insp. Gen. Hon.	
Allotment of, to credit of IV, 9.....	16, 17
Filed by IV, 9.....	16, 17
Member of Bodies of another Jurisdiction must have approval of IV, 9.....	16, 17
Resident of another Jurisdiction must have approval of IV, 9.....	16, 17
Knight Commander Court of Honour	
Allotment of, to credit of XIV, 3.....	61
Filed by XIV, 2.....	60
Must be member of Bodies in Jurisdiction of XIV, 2.....	60
Number of IV, 1.....	14
Officer of retired, becomes vacant IV, 6.....	15
Official	
Correspondence of, between Jurisdictions IV, 31.....	23
Signature of VI, 29.....	33, 34
Title of VI, 29.....	33
Particular Jurisdiction limited to one IV, 1.....	14
Patent issued to XI, 3.....	40, 41
Duplicate, Fee for XI, 3.....	40, 41
Seals necessary to XI, 3.....	40, 41
Signatures necessary to XI, 3.....	40, 41
Per item of XI, 8.....	43, 44
Photograph of deceased appears in Transactions IV, 29.....	23
Powers of IV, 17.....	19
Prerogatives of Grand Master of Masons, May exercise all the IV, 17.....	19

Quarterly statements sent to, by Secretary General VI, 12.....	28, 29
Removal from Jurisdiction terminates membership IV, 19.....	20
Removed by, may be, officer of subordinate body IV, 17.....	19
Reports	
Acts and decisions, made separately VII, 2.....	36
Required to make IV, 27; VII, 2.....	22, 36
Require members of Subordinate Bodies to do duty as Blue Lodge Masons.....	101
Residence, Shall not dispense with requirement of IV, 25.....	21
Resignation of	
Made to Grand Commander, when IV, 32.....	24
Made to Supreme Council, when IV, 32.....	24
May be demanded IV, 21.....	20
Unexcused absence may be deemed IV, 20.....	20
Result of trial to be made known to XVIII, 10.....	93
Retirement, because of infirmity IV, 5.....	15
Reunion programs, Approval of, by.....	100
Ring of XIII, 14.....	49
Inscription XIII, 14.....	49
Ritual	
May be issued to XII, 2.....	44
Returns immediately, when XII, 2.....	44
Ritualistic requirements, Empowered to put in force.....	100
Rubric may be issued to XII, 2.....	44
Returns immediately, when XII, 2.....	44
Secret Work	
May be issued to XII, 2.....	44
Returns immediately, when XII, 2.....	44
Signature of, Purple ink to be used in VI, 29.....	33
Illustration VI, 29.....	34
Statutes, Provisions of, may be waived by IV, 25.....	21
Subordinate Bodies	
Jurisdiction of, may be limited and defined by XV, 4.....	64
May be directed to:	
Confer Degrees for IV, 26.....	21, 22
Enroll certain Brethren as members by IV, 26.....	21, 22
May be established under Letters Temporary by IV, 24.....	20, 21
Meeting place, May authorize change in XV, 5.....	64
Officer of, Shall not be IV, 22.....	20
Orders election of officers in, when XV, 12.....	66, 67
Organization of, by XVI, 12.....	76, 109-118
Petition to, for organization of XVI, 4.....	73
Form of.....	109-111
Reports organization of, to Gr. Secretary Gen. XVI, 12.....	76
Shall be member of IV, 22.....	20
Supervises uses of property, etc., of XV, 22.....	69, 70

	Page
<b>SOVEREIGN GRAND INSPECTORS GENERAL (Continued)</b>	
Suspension of XVIII, 12.....	94
Symbols used in signature of VI, 29.....	33
Illustration of VI, 29.....	34
Tableau of.....	5, 6
Tablets in memory of deceased, appear in Transactions IV, 29.....	23
Thirty-third Degree	
Conferred by, where IV, 12.....	18
May nominate for IV, 9.....	16, 17
Nominations to credit of IV, 9.....	16, 17
Title of, retired IV, 4.....	14, 15
Trials of XVIII, 12.....	94
To receive report on result of XVIII, 10.....	93
Tribunals, etc., to be approved by, Selection of XVIII, 4.....	90
Uniform in public, May authorize XV, 20.....	69
Vacancies of, to be filled IV, 6.....	15
Voting in vacation IX, 2.....	37, 38
Waiver of jurisdiction, Grants XVII, 2, 3.....	77, 78
Where no Supreme Council exists, Degrees may be communicated by IV, 23.....	20
<b>SPECIAL SESSIONS OF SUPREME COUNCIL</b>	
Grand Secretary General has transactions of each printed VI, 10.....	28
Notice of, how given V, 2.....	24
Statutes may be amended at, when called for the purpose XX, 1.....	95
When, where and how called V, 2.....	24
<b>SPECIFICATIONS, SYMBOLS, used in signatures of:</b>	
Grand Commander VI, 29.....	33
Illustration VI, 29.....	34
Grand Cross VI, 29.....	33
Illustration VI, 29.....	34
Insp. Gen. Hon. VI, 29.....	33
Illustration VI, 29.....	34
Knight Commander Court of Honour VI, 29.....	33
Illustration VI, 29.....	34
Knight Rose Croix VI, 29.....	33
Illustration VI, 29.....	34
Muster of the Royal Secret VI, 29.....	33
Illustration VI, 29.....	34
Sovereign Grand Inspector General VI, 29.....	33
Illustration VI, 29.....	34
<b>SPIRIOUS MEMBER</b>	
Received on certain conditions XVII, 5.....	79
Renunciation of XVII, 5.....	79
<b>STANDING COMMITTEES—See COMMITTEES OF SUPREME COUNCIL</b>	

	Page
<b>STATE</b>	
May be attached or detached by Grand Commander II, 3.....	12
Supreme Council may attach or detach II, 3.....	12
<b>STATE OF THE ORDER AND UNFINISHED BUSINESS,</b>	
Committee on VII, 1.....	36
Acts, Reports on, referred to	
Of Deputies VII, 2.....	36
Of Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. VII, 2.....	36
Recommends forfeiture of Charter, when XV, 7.....	64, 65
Reports of acts of Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. and Deputies referred to VII, 2.....	36
<b>STATED MEETINGS of Subordinate Bodies XV, 9.....</b>	66
Findings of trials heard at XVIII, 6.....	92
Vote, to decide guilt of accused tried at XVIII, 6.....	92
<b>STATEMENT—See QUARTERLY STATEMENT</b>	
<b>STATUTES</b>	
Adopted.....	8, 9
Amendments to	
Action of Supreme Council regarding XX, 1.....	95
Committee reports upon XX, 1.....	95
May be made, when XX, 1.....	95
Number of votes necessary to make XX, 1.....	95
Certificate, certifying authenticity of.....	8, 9
Contents, Table of.....	10
Jurisprudence and Legislation, certifies authenticity.....	9
Provisions of, may be waived by Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. IV, 25.....	21
Shall be law of Rite XXI, 1.....	96
<b>STOCKS, Investment in, permissible VI, 13.....</b>	29
<b>SUBDIVISION AND REFERENCE, Committee on VII, 1.....</b>	36
<b>SUBORDINATE BODIES</b>	
Affiliation	
Election for XVII, 22.....	83
Petition for, rejected, Secretary reports XVII, 36.....	88
Announcement, etc., Dating of XIX, 1.....	95
Apostate not received or recognized by XVII, 5.....	79
Appeal, May XV, 25.....	72
Members of, may XV, 25.....	72
Applicant for Degrees in, Qualifications of XVII, 1.....	77
Application for initiation, Form of.....	119-120
Army and Navy, Candidates from II, 2.....	11, 12
Association, May organize XV, 22.....	69-71
Ballot, Must vote to determine postponement of XVII, 8.....	79
Books	
Cost of XI, 2.....	40, 111
Required for XII, 3.....	44, 45

	Page
SUBORDINATE BODIES (Continued)	
By-laws XV, 11.....	66
Amendments to, how made XV, 11.....	66
Copy of, filed with Grand Secretary General XV, 11.....	66
Governing transaction of routine business, may be waived IV, 25.....	21
May be waived in particular instances by Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. IV, 25.....	21
May suspend, when IV, 25.....	21
Required to have XV, 11.....	66
Candidate may be required to apply by petition in writing XVII, 7.....	79
Ceremony of Installation required for XII, 3.....	44, 45
Certificates	
Of good standing, May issue XVII, 24.....	83
Showing investiture XVII, 31.....	86
Change of meeting place XV, 5.....	64
Chapter of Rose Croix	
Annual Report, Makes XI, 6.....	43
Books	
Cost of XI, 2.....	40
Required for XII, 3.....	44, 45
Charter, Fee for XI, 2.....	40
Composition of XV, 2.....	63
Degrees conferred by III, 1b.....	13
Jurisdiction of XV, 4.....	64
Letters Temporary, Fee for XI, 2.....	40
Liturgy required for XII, 3.....	44, 45
Names of Degrees conferred by III, 1b.....	13
Obligatory meetings of XV, 10.....	66, 102
Officers, Election of XV, 12.....	66, 67
Petitioners, Number of, for XVI, 2.....	73
Rituals required for XII, 3.....	44, 45
Rubric required for XII, 3.....	44, 45
Secret work required for XII, 3.....	44, 45
Stated meetings of XV, 9.....	66
Tax, Per Capita XI, 6.....	43
Charters	
Declared forfeited, when XV, 7.....	64, 65
Fees for XI, 2.....	40
Form of application for.....	115-117
Requirements for XVI, 7.....	74, 75
Surrender of XV, 6.....	64
Clausen's Commentaries on Morals and Dogma, XII, 3.....	44, 45
Code for forming.....	109-115
Complaint between, May be referred to Grand Prior VI, 17.....	30
Composition of XV, 2.....	63

	Page
Consistory	
Annual Report, Makes XI, 6.....	43
Books	
Cost of, for XI, 2.....	40
Required for XII, 3.....	44, 45
Charter, Fee for XI, 2.....	40
Composition of XV, 2.....	63
Degrees conferred by III, 1d.....	13
Feast Day XV, 10.....	66
Jurisdiction of XV, 4.....	64
Legenda required for XII, 3.....	44, 45
Letters Temporary, Fee for XI, 2.....	40, 111
Names of Degrees conferred by III, 1d.....	13
Officers, Election of XV, 12.....	66, 67
Patents, Required to furnish, to its members XVII, 30.....	86
Petitioners, Number of, for XVI, 2.....	73, 110
Readings required for XII, 3.....	44, 45
Rituals required for XII, 3.....	44, 45
Rubric required for XII, 3.....	44, 45
Secret work required for XII, 3.....	44, 45
Stated meetings of XV, 9.....	66
Tax, Per Capita XI, 6.....	43
Controversy between, may be referred to Grand Prior VI, 17.....	30
Corporate, Not permitted to become XV, 22.....	69-71
Corporation, May organize, how XV, 22.....	69-71
Council of Kadosh	
Annual Report, Makes XI, 6.....	43
Books	
Cost of XI, 2.....	40
Required for XII, 3.....	44, 45
Charter, Fee for XI, 2.....	40
Composition of XV, 2.....	63
Degrees conferred by III, 1c.....	13
Feast Day of XV, 10.....	66
Jurisdiction of XV, 4.....	64
Legenda required for XII, 3.....	44, 45
Letters Temporary, Fee for XI, 2.....	40, 111
Liturgy required for XII, 3.....	44, 45
Names of Degrees conferred by III, 1c.....	13
Officers, Election of XV, 12.....	66, 67
Petitions, Number of, for XVI, 2.....	73, 110
Rituals required for XII, 3.....	44, 45
Rubric required for XII, 3.....	44, 45
Secret work required for XII, 3.....	44, 45
Stated meetings of XV, 9.....	66
Tax, Per Capita XI, 6.....	43

	Page
SUBORDINATE BODIES (Continued)	
Defunct	
Must return Rituals, Secret Work and Rubrics XII, 1	44
Property and books of, revert to Supreme Council XV, 8	65, 66
Degrees—See DEGREES	
Demit	
Form of	121
Issuance to members of defunct Bodies XV, 8	65, 66
Necessary to affiliate with XVI, 3	73
Deputies	
May establish X, 1	38
In unoccupied territory X, 1	38
Must be members of X, 2	38
Diplomas	
Need not be recognized unless XVII, 29	86
Not to be paid for by, when IV, 26	21, 22
Dispensations to IV, 25	21
Dual membership in, XVII, 32	87
Dues, May exempt from payment of XVII, 34	87
Established by authority of Supreme Council III, 1	12
Expulsion by XVIII, 11	93
Rights of Supreme Council officers, Terminates VI, 23	31
Terminate Insp. Gen. Hon. membership IV, 16	18, 19
Feast Days XV, 10	66
Fees, Candidates XI, 4	42
Communicating Degrees, paid to, when III, 2	13
Degrees	
May increase XI, 4	42
Not paid for by, when IV, 26	21, 22
Not required to pay Supreme Council, when IV, 26	21, 22
Paid to III, 2	13
Financial affairs, Control over, retained by XV, 18	69
Formation of XVI, 1-7, 12	72-75, 76
Funeral Ceremonies required for XII, 3	44, 45
Grand Commander or representatives to visit VI, 4	26
Grand Constitutions required for XII, 3	44, 45
Jurisdiction of XVII, 3	77, 78
Concurrent XV, 4	64
Legendas required for XII, 3	44, 45
Letters Temporary—See LETTERS TEMPORARY	
Liquor, Use of, by, prohibited XV, 24	71, 72
Liturgies Required for XII, 3	44, 45
Lodge of Perfection	
Annual Report, Makes XI, 6	43
Books	
Cost of XI, 2	40, 111
Required for XII, 1	44, 45

	Page
Charter, Fee for XI, 2	40
Clausen's Commentaries on Morals and Dogma XII, 3	44, 45
Composition of XV, 2	63
Degrees conferred by III, 1a	12
Feast Day of XV, 10	66
Jurisdiction of XV, 4	64
Legenda required for XII, 3	44, 45
Letters Temporary, Fee for XI, 2	40, 111
Liturgy required for XII, 3	44, 45
May manage and control funds of XV, 18	69
Morals and Dogma, XII, 3	44, 45
Names of Degrees conferred by III, 1a	12
Officers, Election of XV, 12	66, 67
Petitioners, Number of, for XVI, 2	73, 110
Rituals required for XII, 3	44, 45
Rubric required for XII, 3	44, 45
Secret work required for XII, 3	44, 45
Stated meetings of XV, 9	66
Tax, Per Capita XI, 6	43
Trials to be held in unless XVIII, 1	88
Manual, Monitor, etc., other than authorized, Shall not use XII, 4	45
Members, Election of XVII, 8-13	79, 80
Membership makes regulations covering control, etc., of property	
XV, 22	69-71
Mourning colors of XIII, 3	46
Name of living person, Shall not take XV, 23	71
Names of Degrees conferred by III, 1	12, 13
Newly chartered, Form of notice constituting	115, 116
Number required to open XV, 3	64
Offices in, become vacant by:	
Death of incumbent XV, 15	68
Expulsion XV, 15	68
Non-affiliation XV, 15	68
Resignation XV, 15	68
Suspension XV, 15	68
Officers	
Election of XV, 12	66, 67
Installation of XV, 13	67
Jewels of XIII, 13	49
Illustrations	54
May resign XV, 14	67
Old hold over until new installed XV, 13	67
Presiding XV, 16	68
(See also OFFICERS SUBORDINATE BODIES)	
Removed, may be IV, 17; X	19, 38



## SUBORDINATE BODIES (Continued)

Resignation of, may be demanded XV, 14 .....	67
Vacancies XV, 15 .....	68
Filling of XV, 16.....	68
Official correspondence	
Between IV, 31 .....	23
With Grand Commander, How carried on IV, 31 .....	23
Official program, etc.	
Dating of XIX, 1 .....	95
Should be submitted to Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. or Deputy for approval.....	100
Opened in highest Degree, opens all XV, 19 .....	69
Organization of XV, 1 .....	63, 109-118
Authority for XV, 1 .....	63
Paraphernalia and regalia used only for Masonic purposes XV, 21 .....	69
Past Presiding Officers, Jewels of XIII, 13 .....	49
Illustrations .....	54
Patents	
May be purchased XVII, 30 .....	86
Need not be recognized unless XVII, 29 .....	86
Not to be paid for by, when IV, 26.....	21, 22
To be furnished XVII, 30 .....	86
Petition for	
Form of .....	109-111
How made XVI, 1.....	72
Number of signatures required for XVI, 2.....	73, 110
Presentation of XVI, 4.....	73
Signers must present certificate or demit XVI, 3.....	73
Prohibited from using liquors XV, 24 .....	71, 72
Property	
Disposal of, defunct XV, 8.....	65, 66
May hold XV, 22 .....	69-71
Regulations for use of its XV, 22 .....	69-71
Proposition, May permit proposal for Degrees by XVII, 7 .....	79
Regalia to be used only for Masonic purposes XV, 21 .....	69
Regulations governing XV, 1-25 .....	63-72
Resignation of officer XV, 14 .....	67
May be demanded XV, 14.....	67
Restrictions as to visiting XVII, 23.....	83
Rituals	
Must be returned by, when XII, 1 .....	44
Other than those prescribed, prohibited XII, 4 .....	45
Required for XII, 3 .....	44, 45
Returned to Supreme Council when Body discontinued XII, 1 .....	44
Supreme Council, Uses only those furnished by XII, 4 .....	45

## Rubrics

Must be returned by, when XII, 1 .....	44
Other than those prescribed, prohibited XII, 4 .....	45
Required for XII, 3 .....	44, 45
Returned to Supreme Council when Body discontinued XII, 1 .....	44
Supreme Council, Uses only those furnished by XII, 4 .....	45
Secret Work	
Must be returned by, when XII, 1 .....	44
Other than those prescribed, prohibited XII, 4 .....	45
Required for XII, 3 .....	44, 45
Returned to Supreme Council when Body discontinued XII, 1 .....	44
Supreme Council, Uses only those furnished by XII, 4 .....	45
Signatures, etc., Dating of XIX, 1 .....	95
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen.	
May direct to confer Degrees IV, 26 .....	21, 22
May enroll Brethren as members of any IV, 26 .....	21, 22
Member of, Shall be IV, 22 .....	20
Officer of, Shall not be IV, 22 .....	20
Within his Jurisdiction, Shall be member of all IV, 22 .....	20
Spurious members, Reception of, conditional XVII, 5.....	79
Stated meetings of XV, 9 .....	66
Supplies for, at organization of XVI, 5 .....	73
Supreme Council reserves power of conferring Degrees III, 3 .....	13
Suspension by	
Penalty of XVIII, 11 .....	93
Rights of officers, Supreme Council, terminated by VI, 23 .....	31
Terminates Insp. Gen. Hon. membership IV, 16.....	18, 19
Tax, Per Capita XI, 6 .....	43
Visits to, by Grand Commander or representative VI, 4.....	26
Wine, use of by prohibited XV, 24.....	71, 72
Working under Letters Temporary, Tax, annual per capita XI, 6 .....	43
SUCCESSION	
Grand Almoner's office, Vacancy, not filled by VI, 24 .....	31, 32
Grand Secretary General's office, Vacancy in, not filled by VI, 24 .....	31, 32
Grand Treasurer General's office, Vacancy in, not filled by VI, 24 .....	31, 32
Officers, Certain elective, filled by VI, 24 .....	31, 32
SUPREME COUNCIL	
Accounts of, kept by Grand Secretary General VI, 7.....	27, 28
Acts of Grand Commander subject to review by VI, 3.....	26
Acts Incorporating Supreme Council .....	97-100
Additional territory, how acquired II, 1 .....	11
Amendments to Statutes, Action of, regarding XX, 1 .....	95
Appointive officers, Designations of VI, 1.....	25
Balustres issued by, Date and place of XIX, 1 .....	95
Business of, Committees may be convened to transact VII, 3 .....	36, 37

## SUPREME COUNCIL (Continued)

Charters issued by	
Date and place of XIX, 1 .....	95
May be declared forfeited and void by XV, 7.....	64, 65
Committees of	
Grand Commander appoints VII, 1.....	36
List of VII, 1.....	36
Complaints regarding .....	103
Criticism regarding .....	103
Decrees issued by, Date and place of XIX, 1 .....	95
Degrees	
May be communicated in country where there is no IV, 23 .....	20
Reserves power to confer III, 3 .....	13
Depositories to be designated by VI, 7 .....	27, 28
Deputies	
Appointment to be confirmed by X, 6 .....	39
Shall make report when requested by X, 5 .....	39
Diplomas issued by XI, 3 .....	40, 41
Date and place of issuance XIX, 1 .....	95
Without charge, when IV, 26 .....	21, 22
Documents, Official, Date and place of issue XIX, 1 .....	95
Election	
Emeriti Members IV, 1 .....	14
Emeriti Members of Honour IV, 7 .....	15
Grand Crosses Court of Honour XIV, 7.....	62
Inspectors General Honorary IV, 1, 8-11 .....	14, 15-18
Knights Commander Court of Honour XIV, 3, 4 .....	61
Officers, may be adjourned by VI, 26.....	32
Elective officers, Designations of VI, 1 .....	25
Emeriti Members of Honour elected by IV, 1 .....	14
Emeriti Members of Honour elected by IV, 7 .....	15
Expenses of, Finance Committee appropriates for XI, 7 .....	43
Expulsion of	
Insp. Gen. Hon., by, terminates Honorary membership IV, 16...18, 19	
Officers, terminates rights, etc. VI, 23 .....	31
Fees not paid to, When IV, 26 .....	21, 22
Degrees paid to III, 2.....	13
Grand Commander	
Has power to adjourn election of VI, 26 .....	32
Official acts of	
Report of, to VI, 3.....	26
Subject to review by VI, 3.....	26
Reports to VI, 3 .....	26
Representative of, when not in session VI, 2 .....	25, 26
Visits to Subordinate Bodies, Makes report on, to VI, 4 .....	26
Grand Crosses elected by XIV, 7 .....	62

Grand Minister of State	
Makes report to VI, 19.....	30
Performs duties required by VI, 19 .....	30
Grand Orator	
Is the Orator of VI, 20 .....	31
May be required to perform certain duties by VI, 20.....	31
Grand Prior may be required to perform certain duties by VI, 17 .....	30
Grand Secretary General	
Keeps record of all transactions of VI, 7 .....	27, 28
Makes report to, first day each regular session VI, 9 .....	28
Performs duties required of him by VI, 7 .....	27, 28
Seals of, keeps in his possession VI, 7.....	27, 28
Great Seal of, Illustration VI, 30.....	35
Honorary Members—See INSPECTORS GENERAL HONORARY	
Inspectors General Honorary	
At large, Election of, by IV, 11 .....	18
Election of, by IV, 1, 8-11.....	14, 15-18
Have right to be present at all but Executive Sessions of IV, 15 .....	18
May elect from Masters of Royal Secret IV, 11 .....	18
Judicial decisions rendered by Grand Commander, reported to VI, 3.....	26
Jurisdiction of II, 1 .....	11
Jurisdictional Rights of, defined XVIII, 14 .....	94
Knights Commander Court of Honour elected by XIV, 3, 4.....	61
Ladies' Certificates issued by XI, 3 .....	40, 41
Laws of the Rite, Edicts and decisions of, shall be XXI, 1 .....	96
Legislation, Correspondence as to matters relating to IV, 31 .....	23
Lieutenant Grand Commander VI, 5, 6; VI, 15; VIII, 1, 2.....	26, 27, 29, 37
Limited to thirty-three Active Members IV, 1 .....	14
May attach or detach any State or Territory II, 3 .....	12
Members, Number of IV, 1 .....	14
Monies of	
To be deposited in designated depositories VI, 7 .....	27, 28
To be received and receipted for, by Grand Secretary General	
VI, 7 .....	27, 28
Mother Council of the World I, 1.....	11
Mourning color of XIII, 3 .....	46
Name of I, 1 .....	11
Office of Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. becomes vacant on retirement IV, 6 .....	15
Officers of VI, 1 .....	25
Offices of, Executives XIX, 1 .....	95
Official	
Acts, of Grand Commander, Report of, to VI, 3.....	26
Seal, kept in possession of Grand Secretary General VI, 7.....	27, 28
Title I, 1 .....	11
Patents issued by XI, 3.....	40, 41
Without charge, when IV, 26 .....	21, 22

## SUPREME COUNCIL (Continued)

Petty Seal of, Illustration VI, 30.....	35
Procedure of IX, 1, 2.....	37, 38
Quorum V, 3.....	24
Receives fees for Degrees communicated, when III, 2.....	13
Representatives, Foreign	
Appointment of.....	101
Duties of.....	101
Grand Commander has power to appoint and remove.....	101
Removal of.....	101
Resignation of members shall be made to IV, 32; VI, 22.....	24, 31
Revenues of XI, 1.....	40
Rituals, Retains title to XII, 1.....	44
Rubrics, Retains title to XII, 1.....	44
Seals of VI, 30.....	35
Illustrations VI, 30.....	35
In Grand Secretary General's possession VI, 7.....	27, 28
Secret Work, Retains title to XII, 1.....	44
See of XIX, 1.....	95
Sessions of V, 1, 2.....	24
May be attended by Insp. Gen. Hon. IV, 15.....	18
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen.	
Elects IV, 2.....	14
Limited to thirty-three IV, 1.....	14
May involuntarily be retired by IV, 5.....	15
May voluntarily be retired by IV, 5.....	15
State, Any, may be attached or detached by II, 3.....	12
Subordinate Bodies established by authority of III, 1.....	12, 13
Surplus funds of, invested under direction Committee on Finance	
VI, 13.....	29
Suspension terminates	
Insp. Gen. Hon. membership IV, 16.....	18, 19
Officer, rights of VI, 23.....	31
Tableau of.....	5-7
Territory of II, 1.....	11
Any may be attached or detached II, 3.....	12
Thirty-third Degree	
Conferring of, may be extended by IV, 13.....	18
Elected to, by IV, 8.....	15, 16
May be given gratuitously by IV, 14.....	18
Must confer when practicable IV, 12.....	18
Transactions, Omissions, from, may be authorized by VI, 10.....	28
Vacancies	
Filling of IV, 2, 6.....	14, 15
In elective offices, how filled VI, 24.....	31, 32
Visits to Subordinate Bodies, Grand Commander reports to VI, 4.....	26

SURPLUS FUNDS, SUPREME COUNCIL, Investment of, in bonds, etc. VI, 13.....	29
SURRENDERED	
Charters may be XV, 6.....	64
Letters Temporary may be XVI, 8.....	75
SUSPENDED MEMBER, Trial of XVIII, 2.....	89
SUSPENSION	
Blue Lodge	
Correspondingly affects Scottish Rite XVII, 25.....	84
Terminates Insp. Gen. Hon. membership IV, 16.....	18, 19
Grand Lodge, terminates Insp. Gen. Hon. membership IV, 16.....	18, 19
Insp. Gen. Hon. IV, 16.....	18, 19
Knight Commander Court of Honour XIV, 5.....	61, 62
Non-payment of dues, for XVII, 26.....	84, 85
Officers of Supreme Council, Rights of, terminated by VI, 23.....	31
Penalty of XVIII, 11.....	93
Secretaries to report on XVII, 36.....	88
Subordinate Body XVIII, 11.....	93
Terminates Insp. Gen. Hon. membership IV, 16.....	18, 19
Supreme Council, Terminates Insp. Gen. Hon. membership IV, 16.....	18, 19
SYMBOLIC LODGE—See BLUE LODGE	
SYMBOLS, Signature, described and illustrated VI, 29.....	33, 34
Double-headed Eagle.....	33

## T

TABLEAU	
Deceased 33° Brethren, appear in Transactions IV, 29.....	23
Supreme Council.....	5-7
TAX, TAXES	
For Degrees, to be paid to Supreme Council promptly XI, 5.....	42
Per Capita, Annual	
Bodies	
Continued under Letters Temporary XI, 6.....	43
Not exempt from payment of, when member exempted	
XVII, 34.....	87
Chapter Rose Croix XI, 6.....	43
Charter, Cancellation of, account, failure to pay XV, 7.....	64, 65
Consistory XI, 6.....	43
Council of Kadosh XI, 6.....	43
Failure to pay forfeits Charter XV, 7.....	64, 65
Letters Temporary, Bodies working under, pay when XI, 6.....	43
Lodge of Perfection XI, 6.....	43
Payment by Bodies under Letters Temporary XVI, 9.....	75
(See also REVENUES, FEES)	

	Page
TEMPLE, Committee on House of VII, 1.....	36
TEMPORARY, Committee on Letters VII, 1.....	36
TERM OF OFFICE	
Appointive officers VI, 21.....	31
Elective officers VI, 21.....	31
TERRITORY, Supreme Council	
Defined II, 1.....	11
Grand Commander may attach or detach II, 3.....	13
How extended II, 1.....	11
Supreme Council may attach or detach II, 3.....	13
Unoccupied, Deputy reimbursed sums spent organizing Bodies in X, 4.....	39
TESTIMONY	
Of members XVIII, 5.....	91
Of profane XVIII, 5.....	91
Taking of XVIII, 5.....	91
THIRD CLASS, Grand Decoration of, described XIII, 6.....	47
Illustration.....	51
THIRTIETH DEGREE, Jewel of, prescribed in Ritual, etc. XIII, 12.....	49
THIRTY-SECOND DEGREE	
Cap worn by members of, described XIII, 22.....	59
Illustration.....	55
Jewel worn by members of, described XIII, 11.....	48
Patent of, included with Consistory fee XI, 4d.....	42
THIRTY-THIRD DEGREE	
Committee passes on nominations for IV, 8.....	15, 16
Courtesy, Conferred by IV, 12.....	18
Deputy may confer IV, 12.....	18
Elected to, by Supreme Council IV, 8.....	15, 16
Election to, void if not received in specified time IV, 13.....	18
Fee XI, 4.....	42
Gratuitous only by vote of Supreme Council IV, 14.....	18
Masters of Royal Secret eligible to, when IV, 8.....	15, 16
May be conferred as a courtesy IV, 12.....	18
Must when practicable be conferred by Supreme Council IV, 12.....	18
Nominations for, not to be made when Body in arrears IV, 8.....	15, 16
Not gratuitous except IV, 14.....	18
Not to be asked for IV, 8.....	15, 16
Patent included with fee for XI, 4e.....	42
Refused if asked for IV, 8.....	15, 16
Ring and inscription described XIII, 14.....	49
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. may confer IV, 12.....	18
Supreme Council must, when practicable, confer IV, 12.....	18
Time extended to receive, when IV, 13.....	18
Where conferred IV, 12.....	18
(See also HONORARY MEMBERS)	

	Page
TITLES, OFFICIAL	
Active Members VI, 29.....	33
Grand Commander VI, 6.....	27
Honorary Members VI, 29.....	33
Lieutenant Grand Commander VI, 6.....	27
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen., upon retirement IV, 4.....	14, 15
Supreme Council I, 1.....	11
TRANSACTIONS OF SUPREME COUNCIL	
Brethren, Tableau of deceased, appears in IV, 29.....	23
Emeriti Members	
Photographs of deceased appear in IV, 29.....	23
Tablets of deceased appear in IV, 29.....	23
Gr. Secretary Gen. has printed full report every session VI, 10.....	28
Insp. Gen. Hon.	
Photographs of deceased appear in IV, 29.....	23
Tableau of deceased appears in IV, 29.....	23
Printing of VI, 10.....	28
Record of all, to be kept by Gr. Secretary General VI, 7.....	27, 28
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen.	
Photographs of deceased appear in IV, 29.....	23
Tablets of deceased appear in IV, 29.....	23
TRANSFERS, INTER-VALLEY.....	105
TRIALS	
Subordinate Bodies	
Conducted by Lodge of Perfection XVIII, 1.....	88
Good morals, On offenses against XVIII, 1.....	88
Jurisdiction XVIII, 1, 2.....	88, 89
Concurrent XVIII, 2.....	89
Lodge of Perfection conducts XVIII, 1.....	88
Masonic law, Offenses against XVIII, 1.....	88
Obligation of Degree, Violation of XVIII, 1.....	88
Procedure XVIII, 5.....	90, 91
Publication of results of XVIII, 10.....	93
Residence, Effect of change in, as to XVIII, 2.....	89
Results of, Publication of XVIII, 10.....	93
Suspended members XVIII, 2.....	89
Unaffiliated members XVIII, 2.....	89
Unmasonic conduct, Accusation of XVIII, 1.....	88
Unworthiness, Accusation of XVIII, 1.....	88
Supreme Council	
Grand Chancellor prepares charges and prosecutes VI, 18.....	30
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen. XVIII, 12.....	94
TRIANGLE—See RAYED EQUILATERAL TRIANGLE	

## TRIBUNAL

## Subordinate Bodies

Composition of XVIII, 5 .....	91
Deputy, Action taken subject to approval of XVIII, 4 .....	90
Evidence reduced to writing, May cause XVIII, 7 .....	92
Findings	
Notice of XVIII, 6 .....	92
To be filed with Secretary of Lodge XVIII, 7 .....	92
Lodge to select XVIII, 4, 5 .....	90, 91
Officers, Have power to select XVIII, 5 .....	91
Powers of, defined XVIII, 5 .....	91
Procedure of, outlined XVIII, 5 .....	91
Secretary of Lodge, Files findings with XVIII, 6 .....	92
Selection of XVIII, 4, 5 .....	90, 91
Sov. Gr. Insp. Gen., Action taken subject to approval of XVIII, 4 .....	90
Testimony, Taking of, by XVIII, 5 .....	91
Supreme Council, Grand Chancellor prepares charges and prosecutes VI, 18 .....	30

## U

UNAFFILIATED MEMBER, Trial of XVIII, 2 .....	89
UNFINISHED BUSINESS, COMMITTEE ON VII, 1 .....	36
UNIFORMS XIII, 1, 2 .....	46
Liturgies, Shall be as prescribed in XIII, 1 .....	46
Rituals, Shall be as prescribed in XIII, 1 .....	46
Wearing of, in public XV, 20 .....	69
UNMASONIC CONDUCT, Trial on accusation of XVIII, 1 .....	88
UNWORTHINESS, Trial on accusation of XVIII, 1 .....	88

## V

## VACANCY, VACANCIES

Particular Jurisdiction, how filled IV, 2 .....	14
Subordinate Bodies, Officers of XV, 15, 16 .....	68
Supreme Council IV, 2, 6 .....	14, 15
Committees, Grand Commander fills VII, 1 .....	36
Elective offices, Certain, filled by succession until election VI, 24 .....	31, 32
Officers VI, 24-26 .....	31, 32
Grand Almoner, Grand Treasurer General performs duties VI, 25 .....	32

Grand Commander, Lieutenant Grand Commander performs duties VI, 5 .....	26
Grand Secretary General, filled by appointment until election VI, 25 .....	32
Grand Treasurer General filled by appointment until election VI, 25 .....	32
Official title of Grand Prior VI, 6 .....	27
VENERABLE MASTER, Jewel worn by, Illustration .....	54
VESTING RIGHTS .....	106
VISITATIONS	
Grand Commander makes VI, 4 .....	26
Commissions representatives to make VI, 4 .....	26
Reports to Supreme Council VI, 4 .....	26
VISITATIONS, DOMESTIC AND FOREIGN, Committee on VII, 1 .....	36
VISITING OF BODIES	
Requirements necessary XVII, 27 .....	85
Restrictions as to XVII, 23 .....	83
VISITORS, Grand Orator welcomes distinguished VI, 21 .....	31
VOTE, VOTES, in Supreme Council	
By proxy and letter not counted VI, 28 .....	32
For officers VI, 26-28 .....	32
In vacation IX, 2 .....	37, 38
Grand Commander makes known result of IX, 2 .....	37, 38
Grand Secretary General receives IX, 2 .....	37, 38
Proposition not covered by Statutes may require IX, 2 .....	37, 38
Necessary to elect VI, 27 .....	32
To adjourn election VI, 26 .....	32
Proxy and letter not permitted for election of officer VI, 28 .....	32
VOTING, order of IV, 2, 8 .....	14-16

## W

WAIVER OF JURISDICTION XVII, 2, 3 .....	77, 78
As between territories of this Supreme Council XVII, 3 .....	77, 78
As between this and other Supreme Councils XVII, 3 .....	77, 78
WARRANTS	
Lieutenant Grand Commander signs in absence of Grand Commander VI, 5 .....	26, 27
Signatures necessary to validate VI, 15 .....	29
WASHINGTON, D. C., Executives offices, Supreme Council, at XIX, 1 .....	95
WILLS OF MEMBERS XVII, 37 .....	88

	Page
WINES AND LIQUORS, Use of, by Subordinate Bodies, prohibited XV, 24 .....	71, 72
WISE MASTER, Jewel worn by, Illustration .....	54
WITHDRAWAL OF NAMES from petition for Letters Temporary XVI, 10 .....	75, 76
WITNESS, Testimony of, may be taken XVIII, 5 .....	91